Class PR3329
Book .H1
1806

GPO

A

TRUE RELATION

OF THE

HOLY WAR,

MADE BY

KING SHADDAI

UPON

DIABOLUS,

FOR THE

REGAINING OF THE METROPOLIS OF THE WORLD;

OR, THE LOSING AND TAKING AGAIN OF THE

TOWN OF MANSOUL.

By JOHN BUNYAN.

A NEW EDITION,

ILLUSTRATED BY THE AUTHOR'S OWN REFERENCES,

and embellished with

SIX BEAUTIFUL ENGRAVINGS.

BUNGAY:

PRINTED AND PUBLISHED BY BRIGHTLY AND CO.

PR 3329
H4
1806

Mr. BUNYAN'S ADVERTISEMENT

TO THE READER.

Some say the Pilgrim's Progress is not mine,
Insinuating as if I would shine
In name and fame by the worth of another,
Like some made rich by robbing of their brother;
Or that so fond I am of being sire,
I 'll father bastards; or, if need require,
I 'll tell a lie in print to get applause:
I scorn it; John such dirt-heap never was
Since God converted him. Let this suffice
To shew why I my Pilgrim patronize.

It came from mine own heart, so to my head,
And thence into my fingers trickled;
Then to my pen, from whence immediately
On paper I did dribble it daintily.

Manner and matter too were all mine own,
Nor was it unto any mortal known,
Till I had done it. Nor did any then,
By books, by wits, by tongues, or hand or pen,
Add five words to it, or write half a line;
Therefore the whole, and every whit is mine.

Also for this thine eye is now upon,
The matter in this manner came from none
But the same heart, and head, fingers, and pen,
As did the others. Witness all good men:
For none in all the world, without a lie,
Can say that this is mine, excepting I.

I write not this of any ostentation,
Nor 'cause I seek of men their commendation;
I do it to keep them from such surmise,
As tempt them will my name to scandalize:
Witness my name, if anagram'd to thee,
The letters make, Nu hony in a B.

JOHN BUNYAN

ADDRESS.

'TIS strange to me, that they that love to tell
Things done of old, yea, and that do excel
Their equals in Historiology,
Speak not of Mansoul's wars, but let them lie
Dead like old fables, or such worthless things,
That to the reader no advantage brings;
When men, like them, make what they will their own,
Till they know this are to themselves unknown.

Of stories I well know there's divers sorts,
Some foreign, some domestic; and reports
Are thereof made, as fancy leads the writers;
(By books a man may guess at the inditers.)

Some will again of that which never was,
Nor will be, feign (and that without a cause)
Such matter, raise such mountains, tell such things
Of men, of laws, of countries and of kings;
And in their story seem to be so sage,
And with such gravity clothe every page,
That though their frontispiece says all is vain,
Yet to their way disciples they obtain.

But, readers, I have somewhat else to do,
Than with vain stories thus to trouble you;
What here I say some men do know so well,
They can with tears of joy the story tell.

The town of Mansoul is well known to many,
Nor are her troubles doubted of by any
That are acquainted with those histories
That Mansoul and her wars anatomize.

Then lend thine ear to what I do relate
Touching the town of Mansoul, and her state:
How she was lost, took captive, made a slave;
And how against him set, that should her save;

Yea, how by hostile ways she did oppose
Her Lord, and with his enemy did close;
For they are true, he that will them deny,
Must needs the best of records vilify.
For my part, I myself was in the town,
Both when 't was set up, and when pulling down;
I saw Diabolus in its possession,
And Mansoul also under his oppression.
Yea, I was there when she own'd him for lord,
And to him did submit with one accord.
When Mansoul trampled upon things divine,
And wallowed in filth as doth a swine:
When she betook herself unto her arms,
Fought her Emanuel and despised his charms;
Then I was there, and sorely griev'd to see
Diabolus and Mansoul so agree.
Let no man, then, count me a fable-maker,
Nor make my name or credit a partaker
Of their derision; what is here in view,
Of mine own knowledge I dare say is true.
I saw the Prince's armed men come down
By troops, by thousands to besiege the town;
I saw the captains, heard the trumpets sound,
And how his forces cover'd all the ground:
Yea, how they set themselves in battle 'ray,
I shall remember to my dying day.
I saw the colours waving in the wind,
And they within to mischief how combin'd
To ruin Mansoul, and to take away
Her Primum Mobile without delay.
I saw the mounts cast up against the town,
And how the slings were plac'd to beat it down.
I heard the stones fly whizzing by my ears;
(What's longer kept in mind, than got in fears?)
I heard them fall, and saw what work they made,
And how old Mors did cover with his shade
The face of Mansoul, and I heard her cry,
Woe worth the day, "in dying I shall die!"

I saw the battering-rams, and how they play'd
To beat up Ear-gate: and I was afraid,
Not only Ear-gate, but the very town
Would by these battering-rams be beaten down.
I saw the fights, and heard the captains shout,
And in each battle saw who fac'd about:
I saw who wounded were, and who were slain,
And who, when dead, would come to life again.
I heard the cries of those that wounded were,
(While others fought like men bereft of fear;)
And while the cry, Kill, kill was in mine ears,
The gutters ran not so with blood as tears.
Indeed the captains did not always fight,
But when they would molest us day and night;
They cry, Up, fall on, let us take the town,
Keep us from sleeping, or from lying down.
I was there when the gates were broken ope,
And saw how Mansoul then was stript of hope.
I saw the captains march into the town,
How there they fought, and did their foes cut down.
I heard the Prince bid Boanerges go
Up to the castle, and there seize his foe;
And saw him and his fellows bring him down
In chains of great contempt quite through the town.
I saw Emanuel, when he possest
His town of Mansoul: and how greatly blest
The town, his gallant town of Mansoul was
When she received his pardon, lov'd his laws.
When the Diabolonians were caught,
When tried, and when to execution brought,
Then I was there: yea, I was standing by
When Mansoul did the rebels crucify.
I also saw Mansoul clad all in white,
And heard her Prince call her his heart's delight;
I saw him put upon her chains of gold,
And rings and bracelets, goodly to behold.
What shall I say? I heard the people's cries,
And saw the Prince wipe tears from Mansoul's eyes.

I heard the groans, and saw the joy of many;
Tell you of all, I neither will, nor can I;
But by what here I say, you well may see
That Mansoul's matchless wars no fables be.

Mansoul! the desire of both Princes was,
One keep his gain would, t'other gain his loss;
Diabolus would cry, The town is mine;
Emanuel would plead a right divine
Unto his Mansoul; then to blows they go,
And Mansoul cries, "These wars will me undo!"
Mansoul, her wars seemed endless in her eyes,
She's lost by one, becomes another's prize;
And he again that lost her last would swear,
Have her I will, or her in pieces tear.

Mansoul thus was the very seat of war;
Wherefore her troubles greater were by far
Than only where the noise of war is heard,
Or where the shaking of a sword is fear'd!
Or only where small skirmishes are fought,
Or where the fancy fighteth with a thought.

She saw the swords of fighting men made red,
And heard the cries of those with them wounded.
Must not her frights, then, be much more by far
Than they that to such doings strangers are?
Or theirs that hear the beating of a drum,
But need not fly for fear from house and home?

Mansoul not only heard the trumpet sound,
But saw her gallants gasping on the ground;
Wherefore we must not think that she could rest
With them whose greatest earnest is but jest;
Or where the blust'ring threat'nings of great wars
Do end in parlies, or in wording jars.

Mansoul her mighty wars they do portend
Her weal, her woe, and that world without end;
Wherefore she must be more concern'd than they
Whose fears begin and end the self-same day;
Or where none other harm doth come to him
That is engaged but loss of life and limb;

As all must needs that now do dwell
In Universe, and can this story tell.
Count me not, then, with them who to amaze
The people, set them on the stars to gaze;
Insinuating with much confidence
They are the only men that have science
Of some brave creatures; yea, a world they will
Have in each star, though it be past their skill
To make it manifest unto a man
That reason hath, or tell his fingers can.
But I have too long held thee in the porch,
And kept thee from the sun-shine with a torch.
Well, now go forward, step within the door,
And there behold five hundred times much more
Of all sorts of such inward rarities,
As please the mind will, and will feed the eyes,
With those which of a christian, thou wilt see;
Nor do thou go to work without my key,
(In mysteries men do often lose their way)
And also turn it right; if thou would'st know
My riddle, and with my heifer plow;
It lies there in the window. Fare thee well,
My next may be to ring thy passing bell.

JOHN BUNYAN.

THE

HOLY WAR.

IN my travels, as I walked through many regions and countries, it was my chance to arrive at that famous continent of Universe. A very large and spacious country it is: it lieth between the two poles, and just amidst the four points of heaven. It is a place well watered, and richly adorned with hills and valleys, bravely situated; and for the most part, at least where I was, very fruitful; also well peopled, and a very sweet air.

The people are not all of one complexion, nor yet of one language, mode, or way of religion; but differ as much, it is said, as do the planets themselves: some are right and some are wrong, even as it happeneth to be in lesser regions.

In this country, as I said, it was my lot to travel; there travel I did, and that so long, even till I had learned much of their mother-tongue, together with the customs and manners of them among whom I was. And, to speak the truth, I was much delighted to see and hear many things which I saw and heard among them: yea, I had, to be sure, even

MANSOUL originally a beautiful place.

lived and died a native among them, I was so taken with them and their doings, had not my Master sent for me home to his house, there to do business for him, and to see business done.

Now there is, in this gallant country of UNIVERSE, a fair and delicate town, a corporation called MANSOUL; a town for its building so curious, for its situation so commodious, for its privileges so advantageous (I mean with reference to its original) that I may say of it, as was said before of the continent in which it is placed, "There is not its equal "under the whole heaven."

As to the situation of this town, it lieth between two worlds: and the first founder and builder of it, so far as by the best and most authentic records I can gather, was one SHADDAI;* and he built it for his own delight.† He made it the mirror and glory of all that he made, even the top-piece, beyond any thing else that he did in that country. Yea, so goodly a town was MANSOUL, when first built, that it is said by some, the gods, at the setting up thereof, came down to see it, and sung for joy, and as he made it goodly to behold, so also mighty to have dominion over all the country round about. Yea all were commanded to acknowledge MAN-

* Shaddai means the All-sufficient, or Almighty.

† And God said, Let us make man in our image, after our likeness; and let them have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth. Gen. i. 26.

SOUL for their metropolitan, all were enjoined to do homage to it. Ay, the town itself had positive commission, and power from her King, to demand service of all, and also to subdue those that any ways denied it.

There was reared up in the midst of this town, a most famous and stately palace:* for strength, it may be called a castle; for pleasantness, a paradise, for largeness, a place so copious as to contain all the world.† This place, the King SHADDAI intended but for himself alone, and not another with him: partly because of his own delights, and partly because he would not that the terror of strangers should be upon the town. This place SHADDAI made also a garrison of; but he committed the keeping of it only to the men of the town.

The walls of the town were well built; yea, so fast and firm were they knit and compacted together, that, had it not been for the townsmen themselves, they could not have been shaken or broken for ever.

For here lay the excellent wisdom of him that built MANSOUL, that the walls could never be broken down nor hurt, by the most mighty adverse potentates, unless the townsmen gave consent thereto.

This famous town of MANSOUL had five gates,

* The heart and condition of man in his original state.

† He hath made every thing beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart. Eccl. iii. 11.

at which to come out, and at which to go in; and these were made likewise answerable to the walls, to wit, impregnable, and such as could never be opened nor forced, but by the will and leave of those within. The names of the gates are these: EAR-GATE, EYE-GATE, MOUTH-GATE, NOSE-GATE, and FEEL-GATE.

Other things that were that belonged to the town of MANSOUL, which if you adjoin to these, will yet give further demonstration to all, of the glory and strength of the place. It had always a sufficiency of provision within its walls; it had the best, most wholesome and excellent law that was then extant in the world. There was not a rogue, rascal, or traitorous person then within its walls: they were all true men, and fast joined together: and this, you know, is a great matter. And to all these, it had always, so long as it had the goodness to keep true to SHADDAI the king, his countenance, his protection, and it was his delight, &c.

Well, upon a time there was one DIABOLUS, a mighty giant, made an assault upon the famous town of MANSOUL, to take it, and make it his own habitation. This giant was one of the Blacks or Negroes, and a most raving prince he was. We will, if you please, first discourse of the original of this DIABOLUS, and then of his taking of this famous town of MANSOUL.

This DIABOLUS is indeed a great and mighty prince, and yet both poor and beggarly. As to his

The conspiracy of the fallen angels.

original, he was at first one of the servants of king SHADDAI, by whom he was made, and raised to a most high and mighty place, yea, and was put into such pricipalities as belonged to the best of his territories and dominions. This DIABOLUS was made son of the morning,* and a brave place he had of it: it brought him much glory, and gave him much brightness: an income that might have contented his Luciferian heart, had it not been insatiable, and enlarged as hell itself.

Well, he seeing himself thus exalted to greatness and honour, and raging in his mind for higher state and degree, what doth he but begin to think with himself, how he might be set up as lord over all, and have the sole power over SHADDAI. (Now that did the king reserve for his Son, yea, and he had already bestowed it upon him); wherefore he first consults with himself what had best to be done; and then breaks his mind to some others of his companions, to which they also agreed. So, in fine, they came to this issue, that they should make an attempt upon the King's Son to destroy him, that the inheritance might be theirs. Well, to be short, the treason, as I said, was concluded, the time appointed, the word given, the rebels rendezvoused, and the assault attempted. Now the King and his Son being all and always eye, could not but discern all

* How art thou fallen from heaven, O Lucifer, son of the morning! how art thou cut down to the ground, which did weaken the nations. Isa. xiv. 12.

passages in his dominions, and he having always a love for his Son, as for himself, could not, at what he saw, but be greatly provoked and offended: wherefore what does he but take them in the very nick, and first trip that they made towards their design, convicts them of the treason, horrid rebellion, and conspiracy that they had devised, and now attempted to put into practice, and casts them altogether out of all place of trust, benefit, honour, and preferment: this done, he banishes them the court, turns them down into horrid pits: never more to expect the least favour from his hands, but to abide the judgment that he had appointed, and that for ever and ever.*

Now they being thus cast out of all place of trust, profit and honour, and also knowing that they had lost their Prince's favour for ever, being banished his court, and cast down to the horrible pits, you may be sure they would now add to their former pride what malice and rage against SHADDAI, and against his Son, they could. Wherefore roving† and ranging in much fury from place to place, if perhaps they might find something that was the King's, to revenge themselves on him, by spoiling

* And the angels which kept not their first estate, but left their own habitation, he hath reserved in everlasting chains, unto darkness, unto the judgment of the great day. Jude 6.

† Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the Devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour. 1 Pet. v. 8

that; at last they happened into this spacious country of UNIVERSE, and steered their course towards the town of MANSOUL: and considering that that town was one of the chief works and delights of King SHADDAI; what do they, but after counsel taken, make an assault upon that. I say, they knew that MANSOUL belonged unto SHADDAI: for they were there when he built and beautified it for himself. So when they had found the place, they shouted horribly for joy, and roared on it like as a lion on its prey; saying, Now we have found the prize, and how to be revenged on king SHADDAI for what he hath done to us. So they sat down and called a counsel of war; and considered with themselves, what ways and methods they had best engage in, for the winning to themselves this famous town of MANSOUL: and these four things were then propounded to be considered of.

First, Whether they had best all of them to shew themselves in this design to the town of MANSOUL?

Secondly, Whether they had best to go and sit down against MANSOUL, in their now ragged and beggarly guise?

Thirdly, Whether they had best shew to MANSOUL their intentions, and what design they came about; or whether to assault it with words and ways of deceit?

Fourthly, Whether they had not best give out private orders, to some of their companions, to take

the advantage, if they see one or more of the principal townsmen, to shoot them; if thereby they shall judge their cause and design will the better be promoted?

It was answered, to the first of these proposals, in the negative; to wit, that it would not be best that all should shew themselves before the town, because the appearance of many of them might alarm and frighten the town; whereas a few, or but one of them, was not so likely to do it. And to cause this advice to take place, it was added further that if Mansoul was frighted, or did take the alarm, it is impossible, said Diabolus (for he spoke now) that we should take the town: for that none can enter into it without its own consent. Let therefore but a few, or but one assault Mansoul, and, in my opinion, said Diabolus, let me be he. Wherefore to this they all agreed: and then to the second proposal they came, namely,

II. Whether they had best to go and sit down before Mansoul, in their now ragged and beggarly guise?

To which it was answered also in the negative, By no means; and that because, though the town of Mansoul had been made to know, and to have to do with, before now, things that are invisible; they never did as yet see any of their fellow creatures in so bad and rascally a condition as they: and this was the advice of the fierce Alecto. Then said Apollion, The advice is pertinent; for one of

us appearing to them as we are now, must needs both beget and multiply such thoughts in them, as will put them into a consternation of spirit, and necessitate them to put themselves upon their guard: and if so, said he, then, as DIABOLUS said but now, it is in vain for us to think of taking the town. Then said that mighty giant BEELZEBUB, The advice that is already given is safe; for though the men of MANSOUL hath seen such things as we were once, yet hitherto they did never behold such things as we now are. And it is best, in my opinion, to come upon them in such a guise as is common to, and most familiar among them. To this when they had consented, the next thing to be considered was, in what shape, hue, or guise, DIABOLUS had best to shew himself, when he went about to make MANSOUL his own. Then one said one thing and another the contrary. At last LUCIFER answered, That, in his opinion, it was best his lordship should assume the body of one of those creatures that they of the town had dominion over: for, quoth he, those are not only familiar to them, but, being under them, they will never imagine that any attempt should by them be made upon the town; and to blind all, let him assume the body of one of those beasts that MANSOUL deems to be wiser than any of the rest.* This advice was applauded of all; so

* Now the serpent was more subtile than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman,

it was determined that the giant DIABOLUS should assume the dragon; for that he was, in those days, as familiar with the town of MANSOUL, as now is the bird with the boy; for nothing that was in its primitive state was at all amazing to them. They then proceeded to the third thing, which was,

III. Whether they had best shew their inclinations, or the design of their coming to MANSOUL or no?

This also was answered in the negative, because of the weight that was in their former reasons, to wit, for that MANSOUL were a strong people, a strong people, in a strong town, whose wall and gates were impregnable (to say nothing of their castles), nor can they by any means be won but by their own consent. Besides, said LEGION, for he gave answer to this, a discovery of our intentions may make them send to their king for aid; and if that be done, I know what time of the day it will be with us: therefore let us assault them in all pretended fairness, covering our intentions with all manner of lies, flatteries, delusive words; feigning things that will never be, and promising that to them which they shall never find: this is the way to win MANSOUL, and to make them willingly open their gates to us; yea, and desire us also to come in to them.

And the reason why I think that this project will

Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden. Gen. iii. 1.

do, is, because the people of MANSOUL are now every one simple and innocent; all honest and true: nor do they as yet know what it is to be assaulted with fraud, guile, and hypocrisy. They are strangers to lying and dissembling lips; wherefore we cannot, if thus we be disguised, by them at all be discerned; our lies shall go for true sayings, and our dissimulations for upright dealings. What we promise them, they will in that believe us; especially if in all our lies and feigned words we pretend great love to them, and that our design is only their advantage and honour. Now there was not one bit of a reply against this, for it went as current down as doth the water down a steep descent: wherefore they go to consider of the last proposal, which was,

IV. Whether they had not best to give out orders to some of their company, to shoot some one or more of the principal of the townsmen; if they judge that their cause might be promoted thereby?

This was carried in the affirmative; and the man that was designed by this stratagem to be destroyed, was one Mr. RESISTANCE, otherwise called Captain RESISTANCE, and a great man in MANSOUL this Captain RESISTANCE was; and a man that the giant DIABOLUS, and his band, more feared than they feared the whole town of MANSOUL besides. Now who should be the actor to do the murder? that was the next: and they appointed one TESIPHONE, a fury of the lake, to do it.

They thus having ended the counsel of war, rose

up, and assayed to do as they had determined: they marched towards MANSOUL, but all in a manner invisible, save only one; nor did he approach the town in his own likeness, but under the shape and in the body of the dragon.

So they drew up, and sat down before EAR-GATE; for that was the place of hearing for all without the town, as EYE-GATE was the place of perception. So, as I said, he came up with his train to the gate, and laid his ambuscade for captain RESISTANCE, within bowshot of the town. This done, the giant ascended up close to the gate, and called to the town of MANSOUL for audience. Nor took he any with him but one ILL-PAUSE, who was his orator in all difficult matters. Now, as I said, he being come up to the gate (as the manner of those times was,) sounded his trumpet for audience; at which the chief of the town of MANSOUL, such as my lord INNOCENT, my lord WILL-BE-WILL, my LORD-MAYOR, Mr. RECORDER, and captain RESISTANCE, came down to the wall to see who was there, and what was the matter. And my lord WILL-BE-WILL, when he looked over, and saw who stood at the gate, demanded what he was, and wherefore he was come, and why he roused the town of MANSOUL with so unusual a sound?

DIABOLUS then, as if he had been a lamb, began his oration, and said, 'Gentlemen of the famous 'town of MANSOUL, I am, as you may perceive, 'no far dweller from you, but near, and one that is 'bound by the King to do you my homage, and 'what service I can; wherefore that I may be

'faithful to myself and to you, I have somewhat of 'concern to impart unto you; wherefore grant me 'your audience, and hear me patiently. And, first, 'I will assure you, it is not myself but you, not 'mine but your advantage, that I seek by what I 'now do, as will full well be made manifest, by that 'I have opened my mind to you. For, Gentlemen, 'I am (to tell you the truth) come to shew you how 'you may obtain great and ample deliverance from 'a bondage that unawares to yourselves you are 'captivated and enslaved under.' At this the town of MANSOUL began to prick up its ears. 'And what 'is it, pray? what is it?' thought they. And he said, 'I have something to say to you concerning your 'King, concerning his law, and also touching your-'selves. Touching your King, I know he is great 'and potent; but yet all that he has said to you is 'neither true, nor yet for your advantage. 1. It is 'not true; for that wherewith he hath hitherto awed 'you, shall not come to pass, tho' you do the thing 'he hath forbidden. But if there was danger, what 'a slavery is it to live always in fear of the greatest 'of punishment, for doing so sma'l and trivial a 'thing as eating a little fruit is! 2. Touching his 'laws, this I say, further, they are both unreason-'able, intricate, and intolerable. Unreasonable, 'as was hinted before, for that the punishment is 'not proportioned to the offence: there is a great 'difference and dispropotion betwixt the life and 'an apple; yet the one must go for the other, by

'the law of your SHADDAI. But it is also intri-
'cate, in that he saith, first, you may eat of *all*;
'and yet, after, forbid the eating of *one*. And
'then, in the last place, it must needs be intolera-
'ble; forasmuch as that fruit, which you are for-
'bidden to eat of (if you are forbidden any,) is that,
'and that alone, which is able, by your eating, to
'minister you a good as yet unknown by you. This
'is manifest by the very name of the tree, it is call-
'ed, The Tree of Knowledge of Good and Evil:
'and have you that knowledge as yet? No, no;
'nor can you conceive how good, how pleasant,
'and how much to be desired to make one wise, it
'is so long as you stand by your King's command-
'ment. Why should you be holden in ignorance
'and blindness? Why should you not be enlarged
'in knowledge and understanding? And now, O
'ye inhabitants of the famous town of MANSOUL,
'to speak more particularly to yourselves, ye are
'not a free people, ye are kept both in bondage and
'slavery, and that by a grievous threat, no reason be-
'ing annexed, but, So I will have it, so it shall be.
'And is it not grievous to think on, that that very
'thing you are forbidden to do, might you but do it,
'would yield you both wisdom and honour? for then
'your eyes will be opened, and you shall be as gods.
'Now since this is thus, quoth he, can you be kept by
'any prince in more slavery, and in greater bondage,
'than you are under this day? You are made under-
'lings, and are wrapt up in inconveniences, as I have

W. M. Craig del.t T. Wallis sculp.

Captain Resistance killed during the parley.

'well made appear: for what bondage greater than 'to be kept in blindness? Will not reason tell you, 'that it is better to have eyes than to be without 'them? and that to be at liberty is better than to 'be shut up in a dark and stinking cave?'

And just now, while Diabolus was speaking these words to Mansoul, Tisiphone shot at captain Resistance, where he stood on the gate, and mortally wounded him in the head: so that he to the amazement of the townsmen, and the encouragement of Diabolus, fell down dead quite over the wall. Now when captain Resistance was dead, (and he was the only man of war in the town) poor Mansoul was wholly left naked of courage, nor had she now any heart to resist: but this was as the devil would have it. Then stood forth that He, Mr. Ill-pause, that Diabolus brought with him, who was his orator, and he addressed himself to speak to the town of Mansoul: the tenour of whose speech here follows:

Ill-pause. Gentlemen, quoth he, it is my master's happiness, that he has this day a quiet and teachable auditory; and it is hoped by us, that we shall prevail with you not to cast off good advice: my master has a very great love for you; and although he very well knows that he runs the hazard of the anger of king Shaddai, yet love to you will make him do more than that. Nor doth there need that a word more should be spoken to confirm for truth what he hath said; there is not a word but

carries with itself evidence in its bowels; the very name of the tree may put an end to all controversy in this matter. I therefore at this time shall only add this advice to you, under and by the leave of my lord (and with that he made Diabolus a very low congee): consider his words; look on the tree, and the promising fruit thereof; remember also, that yet you know but little, and that this is the way to know more: and if your reason be not conquered to accept of such good counsel, you are not the men I took you to be. "But when the townsfolk saw that the tree was good for food, and that it was pleasant to the eye, and a tree to be desired to make one wise," they did as old Ill-pause advised, they took and did eat thereof.

Now this I should have told you before, that even then, when this Ill-pause was making his speech to the townsmen, my lord Innocency (whether by a shot from the camp of the giant, or from some qualm that suddenly took him, or whether by the stinking breath of that treacherous villain, old Ill-pause, for so I am most apt to think) sunk down in the place where he stood, nor could he be brought to life again. Thus these two brave men died: brave men I call them, for they were the beauty and glory of Mansoul, so long as they lived therein: nor did there now remain any more a noble spirit in Mansoul; they all fell down and yielded obedience to Diabolus, and became his slaves and vassals, as you shall hear.

Now these being dead, what do the rest of the townsfolk, but as men that had found a fool's paradise, they presently, as afore was hinted, fell to prove the truth of the giant's words: and first, they did as Ill-pause had taught them, they looked, they considered, they were taken with the forbidden fruit, "they took thereof, and did eat;" and having eaten, they became immediately drunken therewith; so they opened the gates, both Ear-gate and Eye-gate, and let in Diabolus, with all his bands, quite forgetting their good Shaddai, his law, and the judgments that he had annexed with solemn threatenings to the breach thereof.

Diabolus, having now obtained entrance in at the gates of the town, marches up to the middle thereof, to make his conquest as sure as he could; and finding, by this time, the affections of the people warmly inclining to him he thinking it was best striking while the iron was hot, made this further deceivable speech unto them, saying, 'Alas 'my poor Mansoul! I have done thee indeed 'this service, as to promote thee to honour, and to 'greaten thy liberty; but alas! alas! poor Man-'soul, thou wantest now one to defend thee; for 'assure thyself, when Shaddai shall hear what is 'done, he will come; for sorry will he be that thou 'hast broken his bonds, and cast his cords away 'from thee. What wilt thou do? Wilt thou, after 'enlargement, suffer thy privileges to be invaded

'and taken away? or what wilt thou resolve with 'thyself.' Then they all with one consent said to this bramble, Do thou reign over us. So he accepted the motion, and became the king of the town of MANSOUL. This being done, the next thing was to give him possession of the castle, and so of the whole strength of the town. Wherefore into the castle he goes (it was that which SHADDAI built in MANSOUL, for his own delight and pleasure): this was now become a den and hold for the giant DIABOLUS. Now having got possession of this stately palace or castle, what doth he, but make it a garrison for himself, and strengthens and fortifies it with all sorts of provisions against the king SHADDAI, or those that should endeavour the regaining of it to him and his obedience again.

This done, but not thinking himself yet secure enough, in the next place he bethinks himself of new modelling the town: and so he does, setting up one, and putting down another at pleasure. Wherefore my lord mayor, whose name was my lord UNDERSTANDING, and Mr. Recorder, whose name was Mr. CONSCIENCE, these he put out of place and power.

As for my lord mayor, though he was an understanding man, and one too that had complied with the rest of the town of MANSOUL in admitting the giant into the town, yet DIABOLUS thought not fit to let him abide in his former lustre and glory, be-

cause he was a seeing man,* wherefore he had darkened him not only by taking from him his office and power, but by building of an high and strong tower, just between the sun's reflections and the windows of my lord's palace; by which means the house, and the whole of his habitation, was made as dark as darkness itself: and thus being alienated from the light, he became as one that was born blind.† To this house my lord was confined, as to a prison; nor might he upon his parole, go further than within his own bounds. And now had he had an heart to do good for MANSOUL, what could he do for it, or wherein could he be profitable to her? So then, so long as MANSOUL was under the power and government of DIABOLUS (and so long it was under him, as it was obedient to him; which was even until by a war it was rescued out of his hand); so long my lord mayor was rather an impediment in, than an advantage to, the famous town of MANSOUL.

As for Mr. Recorder, before the town was taken,

* For the weapons of our warfare are not carnal, but mighty through God to the pulling down of strong holds: Casting down imaginations, and every high thing that exalteth itself against the knowledge of God, and bringing into captivity every thought to the obedience of Christ. 2 Cor. x. 4, 5.

† Having the understanding darkened, being alienated from the life of God through the ignorance that is in them, because of the blindness of their heart. Who being past feeling have given themselves over unto lasciviousness, to work all uncleanness with greediness. Eph. iv. 18, 19.

CONSCIENCE shakes the sinner at times.

he was a man well read in the laws of his king, and also a man of courage and faithfulness to speak truth on every occasion; and he had a tongue as bravely hung, as he had an head filled with judgment. Now this man, DIABOLUS could by no means abide, because, tho' he gave his consent to his coming into the town, yet he could not by all wiles, trials, stratagems, and devices that he could use, make him his own. True he was much degenerated from his former king, and also much pleased with the giant's service, and many of his laws. But this would not do, forasmuch as he was not wholly his: he would now and then think upon SHADDAI, and have a dread of his law upon him, and then he would speak against DIABOLUS with a voice as great, as when a lion roareth: yea, and would also at certain times, when his fits were upon him (for you must know, that sometimes he had terrible fits), make the whole town of MANSOUL shake with his voice; and therefore the new king of MANSOUL could not abide him.

DIABOLUS therefore feared the Recorder more than any that was left alive in the town of MANSOUL; because, as I said, his words did shake the whole town; they were like the rattling of thunder, and also like thunder-claps. Since therefore the giant could not make him wholly his own, what doth he do, but studies all that he could to debauch the old gentleman, and, by debauchery, to stupify his mind, and more harden his heart in the ways of

vanity. And as he attempted so he accomplished his design; he debauched the man, and by little and little so drew him into sin and wickedness, that at last he was not only debauched as at first, and so by consequence defiled, but was almost (at last, I say) past all conscience of sin. And this was the farthest Diabolus could go. Wherefore he bethinks him of another project, and that was, to persuade the men of the town that Mr. Recorder was mad, and so not to be regarded. And for this he urged his fits, and said, If he be himself, why doth he not do thus always? But, quoth he, all mad folk have their fits, and in them raving language; so hath this old and doating gentleman. Thus by one means or other he quickly got Mansoul to slight, neglect, and despise whatever Mr. Recorder could say. For, besides what you have already heard, Diabolus had a way to make the old gentleman, when he was merry, unsay and deny what he in his fits had affirmed. And indeed this was the next way to make himself ridiculous, and to cause that no man should regard him. Also now he never spake freely for king Shaddai, but always by force and constraint. Besides, he would at one time be hot against that about which at another he would hold his peace, so uneven was he now in his doings. Sometimes he would be as if fast asleep, and again sometimes as dead, even then when the whole town of Mansoul was in her career after vanity, and in her dance after the giant's pipe.

Wherefore sometimes, when MANSOUL did use to be frighted with the thundering voice of the Recorder that was, and when they did tell DIABOLUS of it, he would answer, that what the old gentleman said, was neither out of love to him, nor pity to them, but of a foolish fondness that he had to be prating; and so would hush, still, and put all to quiet again. And that he might leave no argument unurged that might tend to make them secure, he said, and said it often, Oh MANSOUL! consider, that notwithstanding the old gentleman's rage, and the rattle of his high and thundering words, you hear nothing of SHADDAI himself (when, lyar and deceiver that he was, every outcry of Mr. Recorder against the sin of MANSOUL was the voice of GOD in him to them). But he goes on, and says, You see that he values not the loss nor rebellion of the town of MANSOUL; nor will he trouble himself with calling his town to a reckoning, for their giving themselves to me. He knows, that though ye were his, now you are lawfully mine; so leaving us to one another, he hath now shaken his hands of us.

Moreover, O MANSOUL! quoth he, consider how I have served you, even to the uttermost of my power; and that with the best that I have, could get, or procure for you in all the world: besides, I dare say, that the laws and customs that you now are under, and by which you do homage to me, do yield you more solace and content than did the

paradise that at first you possessed. Your liberty also, as yourselves do very well know, has been greatly widened and enlarged by me: whereas I found you a pen'd up people, I have not laid any restraint upon you: you have no law, statute, or judgment of mine to fright you: I call none of you to account for your doings except the madman, you know who I mean: I have granted you to live, each man like a prince in his own palace, even with as little controul from me as I have from you.

And thus would Diabolus hush up and quiet the town of Mansoul, when the Recorder that was, did at times molest them; yea, and with such cursed orations as these would set the whole town in a rage and fury against the old gentleman; yea, the rascally crew at some times would be for destroying him. They have often wished, in my hearing, that he had lived a thousand miles off from them: his company, his words, yea, the very sight of him, and especially when they remembered how in old times he did use to threaten and condemn them (for all he was now so debauched), did terrify and afflict them sore.

But all their wishes were vain; for I don't know how, unless by the power of Shaddai, and his wisdom, he was preserved in being amongst them. Besides, his house was as strong as a castle, and stood hard by a strong hold of the town; moreover, if at any time any of the crew or rabble attempted to make him away, he could pull up the sluices, and

The will corrupted by pride.

let in such floods as would drown all round about him.

But to leave Mr. Recorder, and to come to my lord WILL-BE-WILL, another of the famous town of MANSOUL. This WILL-BE-WILL was as high-born in MANSOUL, and was as much, if not more, a free-holder, than many of them were: besides, if I remember my tale aright, he had some privileges peculiar to himself in the famous town of MANSOUL. Now, together with these, he was a man of great strength, resolution, and courage, nor in his occasion could any turn him away. But I say, whether he was proud of his estate, privileges, strength, or what (but sure it was through pride of something), he scorns now to be a slave in MANSOUL; and therefore resolves to bear office under DIABOLUS, that he might (such a one as he was) be a petty ruler and governor in MANSOUL; and (headstrong man that he was) thus he began betimes; for this man, when DIABOLUS did make his oration at EAR-GATE, was one of the first that was for consenting to his words, and for accepting of his counsel as wholesome, and that was for opening the gate, and letting him into the town: wherefore DIABOLUS, had a kindness for him, and for that reason designed him for a place; and, perceiving the valour and stoutness of the man, he coveted to have him for one of his great ones, to act and do in matters of the highest concern.

So he sent for him, and talked with him of that

secret matter which lay in his breast; but there needed not much persuasion in the case; for as at first he was willing that DIABOLUS should be let into the town, so now he was as willing to serve him there. When the tyrant, therefore, perceived the willingness of my lord to serve him, and that his mind stood bending that way, he forthwith made him captain of the castle, governor of the wall, and keeper of the gates of MANSOUL: yea, there was a clause in his commission, that nothing without him should be done, in all the town of MANSOUL; so that now, next to DIABOLUS himself, who but my lord WILL-BE-WILL in all the town of MANSOUL! nor could any thing be now done, but at his will and pleasure, throughout the town of MANSOUL,* he had also one Mr. MIND for his clerk; a man, to speak on, every way like his master; for he and his lord were in principle one, and in practice not far asunder.† And now was MANSOUL brought under to purpose, and made to fulfil the lusts of the will, and of the mind.

But it will not be out of my thoughts, what a desperate one this WILL-BE-WILL was, when power was put into his hand. First, he flatly denied that

* Because the carnal mind is enmity against God; for it is not subject to the law of God, neither indeed can be. Rom. viii. 7.

† Wherein in time past ye walked according to the course of this world, according to the prince of the power of the air, the spirit that now worketh in the children of disobedience: among whom also we all had our conversation in times past in the lusts of our flesh, fulfilling the desires of the flesh and of the mind; and were by nature the children of wrath, even as others. Eph. ii. 2, 3.

The law of GOD hateful to a sinful mind.

he owed any suit or service to his former prince and liege lord. This done, in the next place he took an oath, swore fidelity to his great master DIABOLUS, and then being stated and settled in his place, office, advancement, and preferment. Oh you cannot think, unless you had seen it, the strange work that this workman made in the town of MANSOUL.

First, He maligned Mr. Recorder to death; he would neither endure to see him, nor hear the words of his mouth: he would shut his eyes when he saw him, and stop his ears when he heard him speak. Also he could not endure that so much as a fragment of SHADDAI should be any where seen in the town. For example, his clerk, Mr. MIND, had some old rent and torn parchments of the law of good SHADDAI in his house: but when WILL-BE-WILL saw them he cast them behind his back.* True, Mr. Recorder had some of the laws in his study; but my lord could by no means come at them: he also thought, and said, the windows of my old lord mayor's house were always too light for the profit of the town of MANSOUL. The light of a candle he could not endure. Now nothing at all pleased WILL-BE-WILL, but what pleased DIABOLUS his lord.

There was no other like him to trumpet about the streets the brave nature, the wise conduct, and

* Nevertheless they were disobedient, and rebelled against thee, and cast thy law behind their backs, and slew thy prophets, which testified against them to turn them to thee; and they wrought great provocations. Nehem. ix. 26.

great glory of the king DIABOLUS. He would range throughout all the streets of MANSOUL, to cry up his illustrious lord; and would make himself even as an abject, among the base and rascally crew, to cry up his valiant prince. And I say, when and wheresoever he found those vassals, he would even make himself as one of them. In all ill courses, he would act without bidding, and do mischief without commandment.

The lord WILL-BE-WILL also had a deputy under him, and his name was Mr. AFFECTION: one that was also greatly debauched in his principles, and answered thereto in his life, * he was only given to the flesh, and therefore they call him VILE AFFECTION. Now there was he, and CARNAL-LUST, the daughter of Mr. MIND (like to like, quoth the devil to the collier), that fell in love and made a match, and were married; and, as I take it, they had several children, as IMPUDENCE, BLACK-MOUTH, and HATE-REPROOF. These three were black boys; and, besides these three, they had three daughters, as SCORN-TRUTH, SLIGHT-GOD, and the name of the youngest was REVENGE; these were all married in the town, and also begot and yielded many bad brats, too many to be inserted. But to pass by this.

When the giant had thus ingarrisoned himself in

* Who changed the truth of GOD into a lye, and worshipped and served the creature more than the Creator, who is blessed for ever, Amen. Rom. i. 25.

The image of God erased from the sinner's mind.

the town of MANSOUL, and had put down and set up whom he thought good, he betakes himself to defacing. Now there was in the market-place of MANSOUL, and also upon the gates of the castle, an image of the blessed king SHADDAI: this image was so exactly engraven (and it was engraven in gold) that it did the most resemble SHADDAI himself of any thing that then was extant in the world. This he basely commanded to be defaced, and it was basely done by the hand of Mr. NO-TRUTH. Now you must know, that as DIABOLUS had commanded, and that by the hand of Mr. NO-TRUTH, the image of SHADDAI was defaced: he likewise gave order that the same Mr. NO-TRUTH should set up in its stead the horrid and formidable image of DIABOLUS, to the great contempt of the former King, and debasing his town of MANSOUL.

Moreover, DIABOLUS made havoc of all remains of the laws and statutes of SHADDAI, that could be found in the town of MANSOUL; to wit, such as contained either doctrines or morals, with all civil and natural documents: also relative duties he sought to extinguish. To be short, there was nothing of the remains of good in MANSOUL, which he and WILL-BE-WILL sought not to destroy: for their design was, to turn MANSOUL into a brute, and to make it like to the sensual sow, by the hand of Mr. NO-TRUTH.

When he had destroyed what law and good orders he could, then, further to effect his design, namely, to alienate MANSOUL from SHADDAI her king, he

commands, and they set up his own vain edicts, statutes, and commandments, in all places of resort or concourse in MANSOUL, to wit, such as gave liberty to "the lusts of the flesh, the lusts of the eyes, "and the pride of life, which are not of SHADDAI, "but of the world."* He encouraged, countenanced, and promoted, lasciviousness and all ungodliness there. Yea, much more did DIABOLUS to encourage wickedness in the town of MANSOUL; he promised them peace, content, joy, and bliss, in doing his commands, and that they should never be called to an account for their not doing the contrary. And let this serve to give a taste to them that love to hear of what is done beyond their knowledge, afar off in other countries.

Now MANSOUL being wholly at his beck, and brought wholly to his bow, nothing was heard or seen therein, but that which tended to set up him.

But now he, having disabled the lord mayor and Mr. Recorder from bearing any office in MANSOUL, and seeing that the town, before he came to it, was the most antient of corporations in the world, and fearing, if he did not maintain greatness, they at any time should object that he had done them an injury; therefore, I say, (that they might see that he did not intend to lessen their grandeur, or to take from them any of their advantageous things,) he did chuse for them a lord mayor and a recorder to himself; and

* For all that is in the world, the lust of the flesh, and the lust of the eyes and the pride of life, is not of the Father, but is of the world. 1 John ii. 16.

such as contented them to the heart, and such also as pleased him wondrous well.

The name of the mayor that was of DIABOLUS's making, was the lord LUSTINGS. A man that had neither eyes nor ears; all that he did, whether as a man or an officer, he did it naturally as doth the beast; and that which made him yet more ignoble, though not to MANSOUL, yet to them that beheld, and were grieved for its ruin, was that he could never savour good, but evil.

The recorder was one whose name was FORGET-GOOD, and a very sorry fellow he was; he could remember nothing but mischief, and to do it with delight. He was naturally prone to do things that are hurtful; even hurtful to the town of MANSOUL, and to all the dwellers there. These two, therefore, by their power and practice, examples, and smiles upon evil, did much more mischief, and settled the common people in hurtful ways; for who doth not perceive, that when those that sit aloft are vile and corrupt themselves, they corrupt the whole region and country where they are.

Besides these, DIABOLUS made several burgesses and aldermen in MANSOUL; such as out of whom the town, when it needed, might chuse them officers, governors, and magistrates; and these are the names of the chief of them; Mr. INCREDULITY, Mr. HAUGHTY, Mr. SWEARING, Mr. WHORING, Mr. HARD-HEART, Mr. PITILESS, Mr. FURY, Mr. NO-TRUTH, Mr. STAND-TO-LIES Mr. FALSE-PEACE,

Mr. DRUNKENNESS, Mr. CHEATING, Mr. ATHEISM; thirteen in all. Mr. INCREDULITY is the eldest, and Mr. ATHEISM the youngest of the company.

There was also an election of common-councilmen, and others: as bailiff, serjeants, constables, &c. but all of them, like those afore-named, being either fathers, brothers, cousins, or nephews, to them, whose names, for brevity sake, I omit to mention.

When the giant had thus far proceeded in his work, in the next place he betook him to build some strong holds in the town; and he built three that seemed to be impregnable. The first he called the hold of DEFIANCE, because it was made to command the whole town, and to keep it from the knowledge of its ancient King. The second he called MIDNIGHT-hold, because it was built on purpose to keep MANSOUL from the true knowledge of itself. The third was called SWEET-SIN-hold, because by that he fortified MANSOUL against all desires of good. The first of these holds stood close by EYE-GATE, that the light might as much as possible be darkened there. The second was built hard by the old castle, to the end that that might be made more blind, if possible. And the third stood in the market-place.

He that DIABOLUS made governor over the first of these, was one SPITE-GOD, a most blasphemous wretch. He came with the whole rabble of them that came against MANSOUL at first, and was him-

self one of themselves. He that was made governor of MIDNIGHT-hold was one LOVE-NO-LIGHT, he was also one of them that came first against the town. And he that was made the governor of the hold called SWEET-SIN-hold, was one whose name was LOVE-FLESH; he was also a very lewd fellow but not of that country from whence the others are bound. This fellow could find more sweetness when he was sucking a lust, than he did in the PARADISE of GOD.

And now DIABOLUS thought himself safe; he had taken MANSOUL; he had ingarrisoned himself therein; he had put down the old officers, and set up new ones; he had defaced the image of SHADDAI, and had set up his own; he had spoiled the old law books, and had promoted his own vain lies, he had made him new magistrates, and set up new aldermen; he had built his new holds, and had manned them for himself. And all this he did to make himself secure, in case the good SHADDAI or his Son, should come to make an incursion upon them.

Now you may well think, that, long before this time, word by some or other could not but be carried to the good king SHADDAI, how his MANSOUL on the continent of UNIVERSE was lost; and that the giant DIABOLUS, once one of his Majesty's servants, had, in rebellion against the King, made sure thereof for himself, and that to a very circumstance.

The wretched state of a sinner.

At first, How DIABOLUS came upon MANSOUL (they being a simple people and innocent) with craft, subtilty, lies, and guile: Item, That he had treacherously slain their right noble and valiant captain, the captain RESISTANCE, as he stood upon the gate with the rest of the townsmen: Item, How my brave lord INNOCENT fell down dead (with grief some say: or with being poisoned with the stinking breath of one ILL-PAUSE, as say others) at the hearing of his just Lord and rightful prince SHADDAI so abused by the mouth of so filthy a DIABOLONIAN as that varlet ILL-PAUSE was. The messenger further told, that after this ILL-PAUSE had made a short oration to the townsmen in behalf of DIABOLUS his master, the simple town, believing to be true what was said, with one consent did open EAR-GATE, the chief gate of the corporation, and did let him with his crew into the possession of the famous town of MANSOUL. He further shewed how DIABOLUS had served the lord mayor, and Mr. Recorder; to wit, that he had put them from all place of power and trust. Item, He shewed also, that my lord WILL-BE-WILL was turned a very rebel and runnagate, and that so was one Mr. MIND, his clerk; and that they two did range and revel it all the town over, and teach the wicked ones their ways. He said moreover, that this WILL-BE-WILL was put into great trust, and particularly that DIABOLUS had put into WILL-BE-WILL's hand all the strong places in MANSOUL; and that Mr AFFECTION was made my

lord WILL-BE-WILL's deputy, in his most rebellious affairs. Yea, said the messenger, this monster, lord WILL-BE-WILL, has openly disavowed the king SHADDAI, and hath given his faith and plighted troth to DIABOLUS.

Also, said the messenger, besides, this the new king, or rather rebellious tyrant, over the once famous, but now perishing town of MANSOUL, has set up a lord mayor and recorder of his own. For mayor, he has set up one Mr. LUSTINGS; and for recorder, Mr. FORGET-GOOD; two of the vilest of all the town of MANSOUL. This faithful messenger also proceeded, and told what a sort of a new burgesses DIABOLUS had made; also that he had built several strong forts, towers, and strong-holds in MANSOUL. He told too, the which I had almost forgot, how DIABOLUS had put the town of MANSOUL into arms, the better to capacitate them on his behalf, to make resistance against SHADDAI their king, should he come to reduce them to their former obedience.

Now the tidings-teller did not deliver his relation of things in private, but in open court, the King and his Son, high lords, chief captains, and nobles, being all there present to hear. But by that they had heard the whole of the story, it would have amazed one to have seen, had he been there to behold it, what sorrow and grief, and compunction of spirit, there was among all sorts, to think that the famous MANSOUL was now taken: only the King and his Son

foresaw all this long before, yea, and sufficiently provided for the relief of MANSOUL, tho' they told not every body thereof. Yet, because they too would have a share in condoling the misery of MANSOUL, therefore they also did, and that at a rate of the highest degree, bewail the losing of MANSOUL. The king said plainly that "it grieved him at the "heart,"* and you may be sure that his Son was not a whit behind him. Thus they gave conviction to all about them, that they had love and compassion for the famous town of MANSOUL. Well, when the King and his Son were retired into the privy-chamber, they there again consulted about what they had designed before, to wit, That as MANSOUL should in time be suffered to be lost, so as certainly it should be recovered again. Recovered, I say, in such a way, as that both the King and his Son would get themselves eternal fame and glory thereby. Wherefore, after this consultation, the Son of SHADDAI (a sweet and comely person, and one that had always great affection for those that were in affliction, but one that had mortal enmity in his heart against DIABOLUS, because he was designed for it, and because he sought his crown and dignity), this Son of SHADDAI, I say, having stricken hands with the Father, and promised that he would be his servant to re-

* And God saw that the wickedness of man was great in the earth, and that every imagination of the thoughts of his heart was only evil continually. And it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it grieved him at his heart. Gen. vi. 5, 6.

cover Mansoul again, stood by his resolution, nor would he repent of the same. The purport of which agreement was this, to wit, That at a certain time, prefixed by both, the King's Son should take a journey into the country of Universe, and there in a way of justness and equity, by making amends for the follies of Mansoul, he should lay the foundation of her perfect deliverance from Diabolus, and from his tyranny.

Moreover, Emanuel resolved to make, at a time convenient, a war upon the giant Diabolus, even while he was possessed of the town of Mansoul; and that he would fairly, by strength of hand, drive him out of his hold, his nest, and take it to himself, to be his habitation.

This being now resolved upon, order was given to the lord chief Secretary, to draw up a fair record of what was determined, and to cause that it should be published in all the corners of the kingdom of Universe. A short breviate of the contents thereof you may, if you please, take here as follows:

'Let all men know, who are concerned, that the 'Son of Shaddai, the great King, is engaged, by 'covenant to his Father, to bring his Mansoul 'to him again: yea, and to put Mansoul too, 'through his love, into a far better and more happy 'condition than it was in before it was taken by 'Diabolus.'

These papers, therefore, were published in several places, to the no little molestation of the tyrant

Joy in heaven at man's redemption.

DIABOLUS ; for now, thought he, I shall be molested, and my habitation will be taken from me.

But when this matter, I mean this purpose of the King and his Son, did at first take air at court, who can tell how the high lords, chief captains, and noble princes that were there, were taken with the business ! First, They whispered to one another, and after that it began to ring throughout the King's palace, all wondering at the glorious design that between the King and his Son was on foot for the miserable town of MANSOUL : yea, the courtiers could scarcely do any thing, either for the king or kindom, but they would mix, with the doing thereof, a noise of the love of the King and his Son, that they had for the town of MANSOUL.

Nor could these lords, high captains, and princes, be content to keep this news at court ; yea, before the records thereof were perfected, themselves came down and told it in UNIVERSE. At last it came to the ears, as I said, of DIABOLUS, to his no little discontent ; for you must think it would perplex him to hear of such a design against him. Well, but after a few casts in his mind, he concluded upon these four things :

First, That this news, these good tidings (if possible) should be kept from the ears of the town of MANSOUL : for, said he, if they should once come to the knowledge, that SHADDAI their former King and EMANUEL his Son, are contriving good for the town of MANSOUL, what can be expected by me

but that MANSOUL will revolt from under my hand and government and return again to him?

Now to accomplish this his design, he renews his flattery with my lord WILL-BE-WILL, and also gives him strict charge and command, that he should keep watch by day and night at all the gates of the town, especially EAR-GATE and EYE-GATE: for I hear of a design, quoth he, a design to make us all traitors, and that MANSOUL must be reduced to its first bondage again. I hope they are but flying stories, quoth he; however, let no such news by any means be let into MANSOUL, lest the people be dejected thereat: I think, my lord, it can be no welcome news to you, I am sure it is none to me: and I think, that at this time it should be all our wisdoms and care to nip the head of all such rumours as shall tend to trouble our people; wherefore I desire, my lord, that you will in this matter do as I say. Let there be strong guards daily kept at every gate of the town. Stop also and examine from whence such come, whom you perceive do come from far hither to trade: nor let them by an means be admitted into MANSOUL, unless you shall plainly perceive that they are favourers of our excellent government. I command moreover, said DIABOLUS, that there be spies continually walking up and down the town of MANSOUL; and let them have power to suppress and destroy any they shall see to be plotting against us, or that shall prate of what by SHADDAI and EMANUEL is intended.

The sinner joins SATAN to oppose the gospel.

This therefore was accordingly done: my lord WILL-BE-WILL hearkened to his lord and master, went willingly after his commandment, and with all the diligence he could, kept any that would from going out abroad, or that sought to bring these tidings to MANSOUL, from coming into the town.

Secondly, This done, in the next place DIABOLUS, that he might make MANSOUL as sure as he could, frames and imposes a new oath and horrible covenant upon the town's folk:

To wit, That they should never desert him, nor his government, nor yet betray him, nor seek to alter his laws: but that they should own, confess, stand by, and acknowledge him for their rightful king, in defiance of any that do, or hereafter shall, by any pretence, law, or title whatsoever, lay claim to the town of MANSOUL,* thinking belike that SHADDAI had not power to absolve them from this covenant with death, and agreement with hell. Nor did the silly MANSOUL stick or boggle at all at this most monstrous engagement, but as if it had been a sprat in the mouth of a whale, they swallowed it without any chewing. Were they troubled at it? Nay, they rather bragged and boasted of their so brave fidelity to the tyrant their pretended king; swearing, that

* Because ye have said, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing scourge shall pass through, it shall not come unto us: for we have made lies our refuge, and under falsehood have we hid ourselves. Isa. xxviii. 15.

they would never be changelings, nor forsake their old lord for a new.

Thus did DIABOLUS tie poor MANSOUL fast; but jealousy that never thinks itself strong enough, put him in the next place upon another exploit, which was, yet more, if possible, to debauch this town of MANSOUL: wherefore he caused by the hand of one Mr. FILTH, an odious, nasty, lascivious piece of beastliness, to be drawn up in writing, and set upon the gates: whereby he granted and gave license to all his true and trusty sons in MANSOUL to do whatsoever their lustful appetites prompted them to do, and that no man was to let, hinder, or controul them, upon pain of incurring the displeasure of their prince.

Now this he did for these reasons:

1. That the town of MANSOUL might be yet made weaker and weaker, and so more unable, should tidings come that their redemption was designed, to believe, hope, or consent to the truth thereof; for reason says, 'the bigger the sinner, the less ground 'or hope of mercy.'

2. The second reason was, If perhaps EMANUEL, the Son of SHADDAI their king, by seeing the horrible and profane doings of the town of MANSOUL, might repent, though entered into a covenant of redeeming them, of pursuing that covenant of their redemption; for he knew that SHADDAI was holy; and that his Son EMANUEL was holy; yea, he knew it by woeful experience: for, for the

iniquity and sin of DIABOLUS was he cast from the highest orbs. Wherefore, what more rational than for him to conclude, that thus for sin it might fare with MANSOUL? But fearing lest also this knot should break, he bethinks himself of another, to wit:

Thirdly, To endeavour to possess all hearts in the town of MANSOUL, that SHADDAI was raising an army, to come to overthrow and utterly to destroy the town of MANSOUL (and this he did to forestal any tidings that might come to their ears of their deliverance); for, thought he, if I first spread this abroad, the tidings that might come after will be swallowed up of this; for what else will MANSOUL say, when they shall hear that they must be delivered, but that the true meaning is, SHADDAI intends to destroy them? Wherefore he summons the whole town into the market-place, and there with deceitful tongue thus he addresses himself unto them:

'Gentlemen, and my very good friends, you are 'all, as you know, my legal subjects, and men of the 'famous town of MANSOUL; you know how, from 'the first day that I have been with you until now, 'I have behaved myself among you, and what li- 'berty and great privileges you have enjoyed under 'my government; I hope to your honour and mine, 'and also to your content and delight. Now, my 'famous MANSOUL, a noise of trouble there is 'abroad, of trouble to the town of MANSOUL; sorry 'I am therefore for your sakes. For I received 'but now by the post, from my lord LUCIFER (and

'he used to have good intelligence), that your old 'king SHADDAI is raising an army to come against 'you, to destroy you root and branch: and this, O 'MANSOUL, is now the cause that at this time I have 'called you together, namely, to advise what in this 'juncture is best to be done. For my part, I am 'but one, and can with ease shift for myself, did I 'list to seek my own ease, and to leave my MAN-'SOUL in all danger: but my heart is so firmly 'united to you, and so loth am I to leave you, that I 'am willing to stand and fall with you, to the utmost 'hazard that shall befal me. What say you, O 'MANSOUL! will you now desert your old friend; 'or do you think of standing by me?'

Then as one man, with one mouth, they cried together, 'Let him die the death that will not.'

Then said DIABOLUS again, ''Tis in vain for us 'to hope for quarter, for this King knows not how 'to shew it. True, perhaps he, at his first sitting 'down before us, will talk of, and pretend to mer 'cy, that thereby with the more ease, and less trou-'ble, he may again make himself the master of MAN-'SOUL; whatever therefore he should say, believe 'not one syllable or tittle of it, for all such lan-'guage is but to overcome us; and to make us, 'while we wallow in our blood, the trophies of his 'merciless victory. My mind is, therefore, that we 'resolve to the last man to resist him, and not to 'believe him on any terms; *for in at that door 'will come our danger*. But shall we be flattered 'out of our lives? I hope you know more of the

'rudiments of politics, than to suffer yourselves to 'be so pitifully served.

'But suppose he should, if he get us to yield, save 'some of our lives, or the lives of some of them that 'are underlings in MANSOUL, what help will that be 'to you that are the chief of the town, especially you 'whom I have set up, and whose greatness has been 'procured by you through your faithful sticking to 'me? And suppose again, that he should give quar-'ter to every one of you, be sure he will bring you 'into that bondage under which you were captivat-'ed before, or a worse, and then what good will your 'lives do you? Shall you with him live in pleasure, 'as you do now? No, no, you must be bound by 'laws, that will pinch you, and be made to do that 'which at present is hateful to you. I am for you, 'if you are for me; and it is better to die valiantly, 'than to live like pitiful slaves. But I say, the life 'of a slave will be accounted a life too good for 'MANSOUL now: blood, blood, nothing but blood, is 'in every blast of SHADDAI's trumpet against poor 'MANSOUL now: pray be concerned, I hear he is 'coming up, and stand to your arms, that now, while 'you have leisure, I may teach you some feats of 'war. Armour for you I have, and by me it is; 'yea, and it is sufficient for MANSOUL, from top to 'toe: nor can you be hurt by what his force can do, 'if you shall keep it well girt and fastened about 'you: come therefore to my castle and welcome, 'and harness yourselves for the war. There is hel-'met, breast-plate, sword, shield, and what not, 'that you will fight like men.'

'1. My Helmet, otherwise called an head-piece, 'is hope of doing well at last, what lives soever you 'live. This is that which they had, who said, that "they should have peace tho' they walked in the "wickedness of their heart, to add drunkenness to "thirst:"* 'a piece of approved armour is this; and 'whoever has it, and can hold it, so long no arrow 'dart, sword, or shield, can hurt him; this there-'fore keep on, and thou wilt ward off many a blow 'my MANSOUL

'2. My Breast-plate is a breast-plate of iron,† I 'had it forged in mine own country, and all my sol-'diers are armed therewith; in plain language, it is 'an hard heart, an heart as hard as iron, and as 'much past feeling as a stone; the which if you get 'and keep, neither mercy shall win you, nor judg-'ment fright you. This therefore is a piece of ar-'mour most necessary for all to put on, that hate 'SHADDAI, and that would fight against him under 'my banner

'3. My Sword is a tongue that is set on fire of 'hell‡, and that can bend itself to speak evil of

* And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace though I walk in the imagination of mine heart, to add drunkenness to thirst. Deut. xxix. 19.

† And they had breast-plates, as it were breast-plates of iron; and the sound of their wings was as the sound of chariots of many horses running to battle. Rev. ix. 9.

‡ My soul is among lions; and I lie even among them that are set on fire, even the sons of men, whose teeth are spears and arrows, and their tongue a sharp sword. Psal. lvii. 4. Who whet their tongue like a sword, and bend their bows to shoot their arrows, even

'SHADDAI, his Son, his ways, and people; use this, 'it has been tried a thousand times twice told; 'whoever hath it, keeps it, and makes use of it as I 'would have him, can never be conquered by mine 'enemy.

'4. My Shield is unbelief, or calling into ques- 'tion the truth of the word, or all the sayings that 'speak of the judgment that SHADDAI has appoint- 'ed for wicked men: use this shield: many attempts 'he has made upon it, and sometimes,' tis true, it has 'been bruised; but they that have writ of the wars 'of EMANUEL against my servants, have testified, 'that "he could do no mighty work there because "of their unbelief,"* 'Now, to handle this weapon 'of mine aright, is, not to believe things because 'they are true, of what sort, or by whomsoever as- 'serted: if he speaks of judgment, care not for it; if 'he speaks of mercy, care not for it; if he promises, 'if he swears that he would do for MANSOUL, 'if it turns, to no hurt, but good, regard not what is 'said, question the truth of all; for this is to wield 'the shield of unbelief aright, and as my servants

bitter words; lxiv. 3. And the tongue is a fire, a world of iniquity: so is the tongue among our members, that it defileth the whole body, and setteth on fire the course of nature; and it is set on fire of hell. James iii. 6.

* He runneth upon him, even on his neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers; Job xv. 26. There brake he the arrows of the bow, the shield, and the sword, and the battle. Selah. Psal. lxxvi. 3. And he could there do no mighty work, save that he laid his hands upon a few sick folk, and healed them. And he marvelled because of their unbelief. Mark vi. 5, 6.

'ought, and do: and he that does otherwise, loves 'me not, nor do I count him but an enemy to 'me

5. 'Another part or piece,' said DIABOLUS, of mine excellent armour, is 'a dumb and prayerless 'spirit,' a spirit that scorns to cry for mercy, let the 'danger be ever so great; wherefore be you, my 'MANSOUL, sure that you make use of this. What! 'cry for quarter? Never do that, if you would be 'mine: I know you stout men; and I am sure 'that I have clad you with that which is armour 'of proof; wherefore to cry to SHADDAI for mercy, 'let that be far from you. Besides all this I have a 'maul, fire-brands, arrows and death, all good hand-'weapons, and such as will do execution

After he had thus furnished his men with armour and arms, he addressed himself to them in such like words as these: 'Remember, quoth he, that I am 'your rightful king; and that you have taken an 'oath, and entered into covenant, to be true to me 'and my cause: I say, remember this, and shew 'yourselves stout and valiant men of MANSOUL. 'Remember also the kindness that I have always 'shewed to you, and that without your petition. I 'have granted to you external things; wherefore the 'privileges, grants, immunities, profits and honours, 'wherewith I have endowed you, do call forth at your 'hands returns of loyalty, my lion-like men of MAN-'SOUL: and what so fit a time to shew it, as when 'others shall seek to take my dominion over you in-'to their own hands? One word more, and I have

'done: Can we but stand, and overcome this one 'shock or brunt, I doubt not but in a little time all 'the world will be ours; and when that day comes, 'my true hearts, I will make you kings, princes, and 'captains, and what brave days shall we have then!'

Diabolus having thus armed and fore-armed his servants and vassals in Mansoul, against their good and lawful King Shaddai, in the next place he doubleth his guards at the gates of the town, and betakes himself to the castle, which was his strong hold: his vassals also to shew their wills, and supposed (but ignoble) gallantry, exercise them in their arms every day, and teach one another feats of war; they also defied their enemies, and sung up the praises of their tyrant; they threatened also what men they would be, if ever things should rise so high as a war between Shaddai and their king.

Now all this time the good King, the King Shaddai, was preparing to send an army to recover the town of Mansoul again from under the tyranny of their pretended king Diabolus: but he thought good, at the first, not to send them by the hand and conduct of brave Emanuel his Son, but under the hand of some of his servants, to see first by them the temper of Mansoul, and whether by them they would be won to the obedience of their King. The army consisted of above forty thousand, all true men; for they came from the King's own court, and were those of his own chusing.

They came up to Mansoul under the conduct of four stout generals, each man being captain of ten

thousand men; and these are their names and ensigns. The name of the first was captain BOANERGES; the name of the second was captain CONVICTION; the name of the third, captain JUDGMENT; and the name of the fourth was captain EXECUTION. These were the captains that SHADDAI sent to regain MANSOUL.

These four captains, (as was said) the king thought fit in the first place to send to MANSOUL to make an attempt upon it; for indeed generally, in all his wars, he did use to place these four captains in the van, for they were very stout and rough-hewn men, men that were fit to break the ice, and to break their way by dint of sword, and their men were like themselves.

To each of these captains the king gave a banner,* that it might be displayed, because of the goodness of his cause, and because of the right he had to MANSOUL.

First, To captain BOANERGES, for he was the chief, to him, I say, were given ten thousand men: his ensign was Mr. THUNDER: he bore the black colours, and his scutcheon was the three burning thunderbolts.†

The second captain was captain CONVICTION: to him were given ten thousand men: his ensign's

* Thou hast given a banner to them that fear thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah. Psal. lx. 4.

† And James the son of Zebedee, and John the brother of James; (and he surnamed them Boanerges, which is, The sons of thunder.) Mark iii. 17.

name was Mr. SORROW: he did bare the pale colours, and his scutcheon was the book of the law wide open, from whence issued a flame of fire.*

The third captain was captain JUDGMENT; to him were given ten thousand men: his ensign's name was Mr. TERROR: he bare the red colours, and his scutcheon was a burning fiery furnace.†

The fourth captain was captain EXECUTION; to him were given ten thousand men: his ensign was one Mr. JUSTICE: he also bare the red colours, and his scutcheon was a fruitless tree, with an axe lying at the root thereof.‡

These four captains, as I said, had every one of them under his command ten thousand men, all of good fidelity to the King, and stout at their military actions.

Well, the captains and their forces, their men and under officers, being had upon a day by SHADDAI into the field, and there called over by their names, were then and there put into such harness as became their degrees, and that service which now they were going about for their King.

* And he said, The lord came from Sinai, and rose up from Seir unto them; he shined forth from mount Paran, and he came with ten thousands of saints; from his right hand went a fiery law for them. Deut. xxxiii. 2.

†. The Son of man shall send forth his angels, and they shall gather out of his kingdom all things that offend, and them which do iniquity, and shall cast them into a furnace of fire; there shall be wailing and gnashing of teeth. Mat. xiii. 41, 42.

‡ And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit, is hewn down and cast into the fire. Mat. iii. 10.

The commission to offer mercy,

Now, when the King had mustered his forces (for it was he that mustered the host to the battle,) he gave unto the captains their several commissions, with charges and commandment, in the audience of all the soldiers, that they should take heed faithfully and courageously to do and execute the same. Their commissions were, for the substance of them, the same in form, though as to name, title, place, and degree of the captains, there might be some, but very small variation: and here let me give you an account of the matter and sum contained in their commission.

A COMMISSION *from the great King* SHADDAI, *King of* MANSOUL, *to his trusty and noble captain, the captain* BOANERGES, *for making war upon the town of* MANSOUL.

'O THOU BOANERGES, one of my stout and thundering captains, over one ten thousand 'of my valiant and faithful servants, go thou in my 'name, with this thy force, to the miserable town of 'MANSOUL; and when thou comest thither, offer 'them first conditions of peace;* and command them, 'that, casting off the yoke and tyranny of the wicked 'DIABOLUS, they return to me, their rightful prince 'and lord; command them also, that they cleanse 'themselves from all that is in the town of MANSOUL, '(and look to thyself, that thou have good satisfac-

* And into whatsoever city or town ye shall enter, inquire who in it is worthy; and there abide till ye go thence. Mat. x. 11. And into whatsoever house ye enter, first say, Peace be to this house. Luke x. 5.

'tion, touching the truth of their obedience.) Thus 'when thou hast commanded them (if they in truth 'submit thereto), then do thou to the uttermost of 'thy power, what in thee lies, to set up for me a 'garrison in the famous town of MANSOUL; nor do 'thou hurt the least native that moveth or breatheth 'therein, if they will submit themselves to me, but 'treat thou such as if they were thy friends or 'brethren; for all such I love, and they shall be 'dear unto me; and tell them, that I will take a 'time to come unto them, and to let them know that 'I am merciful.*

'But if they shall, notwithstanding thy summons, 'and the producing of my authority, resist, stand out 'against thee, and rebel: then I do command thee 'to make use of all thy cunning, power, might, and 'force, to bring them under by strength of hand. 'Farewel.'

Thus you see the sum of their commissions; for, as I said before, for the substance of them, they were the same that the rest of the noble captains had.

* But we are gentle among you, even as a nurse cherisheth her children: so, being affectionately desirous of you, we were willing to have imparted unto you, not the gospel of God only, but also our own souls, because ye were dear unto us. For ye remember, brethren, our labour and travail; for labouring night and day, because we would not be chargeable unto any of you, we preached unto you the gospel of God. Ye are witnesses, and God also, how holily, and justly, and unblameable, we behaved ourselves among you that believe: as ye know, how we exhorted and comforted, and charged every one of you (as a father doth his children). 1 Thess. ii. 7..11.

They approach the sinner.

Wherefore they having received each commander his authority at the hand of their king; the day being appointed, and the place of their rendezvous prefixed, each commander appearing in such gallantry as his cause and calling required; so after a new entertainment from SHADDAI, with flying colours they set forward to march towards the famous town of MANSOUL. Captain BOANERGES led the van, captain CONVICTION and captain JUDGMENT made up the main body, and captain EXECUTION brought up the rear. They then having a great way to go (for the town of MANSOUL was far off from the court of SHADDAI),* marched through the regions and countries of many people, not hurting or abusing any, but blessing wherever they came. They also lived upon the King's cost, all the way they went.

Having travelled thus for many days, at last they came within sight of MANSOUL; the which when they saw, the captains could not for their hearts do less than for a while bewail the condition of the town; for they quickly saw that it was prostrate to the will of DIABOLUS, and to his ways and designs.

* But now, in Christ Jesus, ye who sometimes were afar off, are made nigh by the blood of Christ. For he is our peace, who hath made both one, and hath broken down the middle wall of the partition between us; having abolished in his flesh the enmity, even the law of commandments contained in ordinances; for to make in himself of twain one new man, so making peace; and that he might reconcile both unto God in one body by the cross, having slain the enmity thereby; and came and preached peace to you which were afar off, and to them that are nigh. Eph. ii. 13.-17.

Who cannot but gaze.

Well, to be short, the captains come up before the town, march up to EAR-GATE, and sit down there (for that was the place of hearing). So when they had pitched their tents, and intrenched themselves, addressed themselves to make their assault.

Now the towsfolk at first, beholding so gallant a company, so bravely accoutred, and so excellently disciplined, having on their glittering armour, and displaying their colours, could not but come out of their houses and gaze. But the cunning fox DIABOLUS, fearing that the people, after this sight, should, on a sudden summons, open the gates to the captains, came down with all haste to the castle, and made them retire into the body of the town; who when he had them there, made this lying and deceivable speech unto them.

'Gentlemen, quoth he, although you are my 'trusty and well-beloved friends, yet I cannot but '(a little) chide you for your late uncircumspect ac-'tion, in going out to gaze on that great and mighty 'force that but yesterday sat down before, and have 'now intrenched themselves, in order to the main-'taining of the siege against the famous town of 'MANSOUL. Do you know who they are? whence 'they came? and what is their purpose in sitting 'down before the town of MANSOUL? They are 'they of whom I have told you long ago, that they 'would come to destroy this town, and against whom 'I have been at the cost to arm you cap-a-pie for 'your body, besides great fortifications for your 'mind. Wherefore then did you not rather, even

'at the first appearance of them, cry out, Fire the 'beacons, and give the whole town an alarm con-'cerning them, that we might all have been in a 'posture of defence, and have been ready to have 'received them with the highest acts of defiance? 'then had you shewed yourselves men to my liking, 'whereas by what you have done, you have made 'me half afraid; I say, half afraid, that when they 'and we shall come to push a pike, I shall find you 'want courage to stand it out any longer. Where-'fore have I commanded a watch, and that you 'should double your guards at the gates? Wherefore 'have I endeavoured to make you as hard as iron and 'your hearts as a piece of the nether millstone? Was 'it think you, that you might shew yourself women; 'and that you might go up like a company of inno-'cents to gaze on your mortal foe? Fie, fie, put your-'selves into a posture of defence, beat up the drum, 'gather together in warlike manner, that our foes 'may know, that, before they shall conquer this 'corporation, there are valiant men in MANSOUL.

'I will leave off now to chide, and will not further 'rebuke you; but charge you, that henceforwards 'you let me see no more of such actions. Let not 'henceforwards a man of you, without orders first 'obtained from me, so much as shew his head over 'the wall of the town of MANSOUL: you have now 'heard me; do as I have commanded, and you shall 'cause me that I dwell securely with you, and that 'as I take care for myself, so for your safety and 'honour also. Farewel.'

The gospel not listened to.

Now were the townsfolk strangely altered; they were as men stricken with a panic fear: they ran to and fro in the streets of the town of MANSOUL, crying out, "Help! help! the men that turn "the world upside down, are come hither also." Nor could any of them be quiet after; but still, as men bereft of wit, they cried out, "The destroyers "of our peace and people are come." This went down with DIABOLUS: Ah! quoth he to himself, this I like well, now it is as I would have it, now you shew your obedience to your prince; hold you but here, and then let them take the town if they can.

Well, before the King's forces had set before MANSOUL three days, captain BOANERGES commanded his trumpeter to go down to EAR-GATE: and there, in the name of the great SHADDAI, to summon MANSOUL to give audience to the message that he in his Master's name was commanded to deliver to them. So the trumpeter, whose name was TAKE-HEED-WHAT-YOU-HEAR, went up as he was commanded to EAR-GATE, and there sounded his trumpet for a hearing: but there was none that appeared, that gave answer or regard, for so had DIABOLUS commanded; so the trumpeter returned to his captain, and told him what he had done, and also how he had sped; whereat the captain was grieved, but bid the trumpeter go to his tent. Again BOANERGES sendeth his trumpeter to EAR-GATE, to sound as before for an hearing; but they again kept close, came not out, nor would they give him

A third offer of the gospel.

an answer, so observant were they of the command of DIABOLUS their king. Then the captains, and other field officers called a council of war, to consider what further was to be done for gaining the town of MANSOUL: and after some close and thorough debate upon the contents of their commissions, they concluded yet to give the town by the hand of the fore-named trumpeter, another summons to hear; but if that shall be refused, say they, and that the town shall stand it out still,* then they determined, and bid the trumpeter tell them so, that they would endeavour by what means they could to compel them by force to the obedience of their King.

So captain BOANERGES commanded his trumpeter to go up to EAR-GATE again, and, in the name of the great King SHADDAI, to give it a very loud summons to come down without delay to EAR-GATE, there to give audience to the King's most noble captains. So the trumpeter went, and did as he was commanded: he went up to EAR-GATE, and sounded his trumpet, and gave a third summons to MANSOUL.† He said moreover, that if this they should still refuse to do, the captains of his Prince would with might come down upon them, and endeavour to reduce them to their obedience by force.

* And the lord said unto his servant, Go out into the highways and hedges, and compel them to come in, that my house may be filled. Luke xiv. 23.

† Cry aloud, spare not; lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and shew my people their transgression, and the house of Jacob their sins. Isa. lviii. 1.

A conference began.

Then stood up my lord WILL-BE-WILL, who was the governor of the town (this WILL-BE-WILL was the apostate of whom mention was made before), and the keeper of the gates of MANSOUL. He therefore, with big and ruffling words, demanded of the trumpeter, who he was, whence he came, and what was the cause of his making so hideous a noise at the gate, and speaking such insufferable words against the town of MANSOUL?

The trumpeter answered, I am servant to the most noble captain, captain BOANERGES, general of the forces of the great King SHADDAI, against whom thyself, and the whole town of MANSOUL, have rebelled, and lift up the heel; and my master the captain hath a special message to this town, and to thee as a member thereof: the which if you of MANSOUL shall peaceably hear, so; if not, take what follows

Then said the lord WILL-BE-WILL, I will carry the words to my lord, and will know what he will say.

But the trumpeter replied, saying, Our message is not to the giant DIABOLUS, but to the miserable town of MANSOUL: nor shall we at all regard what answer by him is made, nor yet by any for him; we are sent to this town to recover it from under his cruel tyranny, and persuade it to submit, as in former times it did, to the most excellent King SHADDAI.

Then said the lord WILL-BE-WILL I will do your errand to the town.

The trumpeter then replied, Sir, do not deceive us, lest, in so doing, you deceive yourselves much more. He added moreover, For we are resolved, if in peaceable manner you do not submit yourselves, then to make war upon you, and bring you under by force. And of the truth of what I say, this shall be a sign unto you, you shall see the black flag, with its hot burning thunderbolts, set upon the mount to-morrow, a token of defiance against your prince, and of our resolution to reduce you to our Lord and rightful King.

So the said lord WILL-BE-WILL returned from off the wall, and the trumpeter came into the camp.

When the trumpeter was come into the camp, the captains and officers of the mighty King SHADDAI came together to know if he had obtained a hearing, and what was the effect of his errand. So the trumpeter told, saying, When I had sounded my trumpet, and called aloud to the town for a hearing, my lord WILL-BE-WILL, the governor of the town, and that hath charge of the gates, came up, when he heard me sound, and, looking over the wall, he asked me what I was, whence I came, and what was the cause of this noise? So I told him my errand, and by whose authority I brought it. Then said he, I will tell it the governor, and to MANSOUL: and then I returned to my lord.

Then said the brave BOANERGES, Let us yet for a while still lie in our trenches, and see what these rebels will do. Now when the time drew nigh that audience by MANSOUL must be given to the brave

Boanerges and his companions, it was commanded that all the men of war throughout the whole camp of Shaddai should, as one man, stand to their arms, and make themselves ready, if the town of Mansoul shall hear, to receive it forthwith to mercy; but if not, to force it to a subjection. So the day being come, the trumpeters sounded, and that throughout the whole camp, that the men of war might be in readiness for that which then should be the work of the day. But when they that were in the town of Mansoul heard the sound of the trumpet throughout the camp of Shaddai, and thinking no other but that it must be in order to storming the coporation, they at first were put to great consternation of spirit: but after they were a little settled again, they made what preparation they could for a war, if they did storm, else to secure themselves.

Well, when the utmost time was come, Boanerges was resolved to hear their answer; wherefore he sent out his trumpeter again to summon Mansoul to a hearing of the message that they had brought from Shaddai; so he went and sounded, and the townsmen came up, but made Ear-gate as sure as they could.* Now when they were come up to the top of the wall, captain Boanerges desired to see the lord mayor; but my lord Incredulity was then lord mayor, for he came in the room of my lord Lustings: so Incredulity

* But they refused to hearken, and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears, that they should not hear. Zech. vii. 11.

came up and shewed himself over the wall. But when the captain BOANERGES had set his eyes upon him, he cried out aloud, This is not he; where is my lord UNDERSTANDING, the antient lord mayor of the town of MANSOUL? for to him I would deliver my message.

Then said the giant (for DIABOLUS was also come down) to the captain, Mr. Captain you have by your boldness, given to MANSOUL at least four summonses, to subject herself to your king: by whose authority, I know not; nor will I dispute that now. I ask, therefore what is the reason of all this ado? or what would you be at, if you knew yourselves?

Then captain BOANERGES, whose were the black colours, and whose escutcheon was three burning thunderbolts (taking no notice of the giant, or of his speech), thus addressed himself to the town of MANSOUL: Be it known unto you, O unhappy and rebellious MANSOUL! that the most gracious King, the great King SHADDAI, my master, hath sent me unto you, with commission (and so he shewed to the town his broad seal) to reduce you to his obedience. And he hath commanded me, in case you yield upon my summons, to carry it to you as if you were my friends and brethren; but he also hath bid, that if, after summons to submit, you still stand out and rebel, we should endeavour to take you by force.

Then stood forth captain CONVICTION, and said, (his were the pale colours, and for a scutcheon he had the book of the law wide open, &c.) 'Hear, O

'MANSOUL: Thou, O MANSOUL wast once famous for innocency, but now thou art degenerated into lies and deceit.* Thou hast heard what my brother, the captain BOANERGES, hath just now said, and it is your wisdom, and will be your happiness to stoop to, and accept of, conditions of peace and mercy, when offered; especially when offered by one, against whom thou hast rebelled, and one who is of power to tear thee in pieces, for so is SHADDAI our king: for, when he is angry, can any thing stand before him. If you say you have not sinned, or acted rebellion against our King, the whole of your doings, since the day

* As it is written, There is none righteous, no, not one: there is none that understandeth, there is none that seeketh after God. They are all gone out of the way, they are together become unprofitable; there is none that doeth good, no, not one. Their throat is an open sepulchre: with their tongues they have used deceit; the poison of asps is under their lips: whose mouth is full of cursing and bitterness: their feet are swift to shed blood: destruction and misery are in their ways; and the way of peace have they not known: there is no fear of God before their eyes. Now we know that what things soever the law saith, it saith to them who are under the law; that every mouth may be stopped, and all the world may become guilty before God. For all have sinned and come short of the glory of God. Rom. iii. 10-19, 23. Now, I beseech you, brethren, mark them which cause divisions and offences, contrary to the doctrine which ye have learned; and avoid them. For they that are such serve not our Lord Jesus Christ, but their own belly: and by good words and fair speeches deceive the hearts of the simple. Rom. xvi. 17, 18. These things hast thou done, and I kept silence; thou thoughtest that I was altogether such an one as thyself: but I will reprove thee, and set them in order before thine eyes. Now consider this, ye that forget God, lest I tear you in pieces, and there be none to deliver. Psal. l. 21, 22.

'that you cast off his service (and there was the be-
'ginning of your sin), will sufficiently testify against
'you; what else means your hearkening to the
'tyrant, and your receiving him for your king?
'What means else your rejecting the laws of SHAD-
'DAI, and your obeying DIABOLUS? Yea, what
'means this your taking up arms against, and the
'shutting your gates upon us, the faithful servants
'of your King? Be ruled then, and accept of
'my brother's invitation, and overstand not the time
'of mercy, but agree with thine adversary quickly.*
'Ah MANSOUL! suffer not thyself to be kept from
'mercy, and to run into a thousand miseries, by
'the flattering wiles of DIABOLUS: perhaps that
'piece of deceit may attempt to make you believe,
'that we seek our own profit in this our service: but
'know, it is obedience to our King, and love to your
'happiness, that is the cause of this undertaking of
'ours.'

'Again, I say unto thee, O MANSOUL, consider
'if it be not amazing grace, that SHADDAI should
'so humble himself as he doth. Now he, by us
'reasons with you, in a way of intreaty and sweet
'persuasion,† that you would subject yourselves to

* When thou goest with thine adversary to the magistrate, as thou art in the way give diligence that thou mayest be delivered from him; lest he hale thee to the judge, and the judge deliver thee to the officer, and the officer cast thee into prison. I tell thee, thou shalt not depart thence, till thou hast paid the very last mite. Luke xii. 58, 59.

† And all things are of God, who hath reconciled us to himself by Jesus Christ, and hath given to us the ministry of reconciliation;

'him. Has he that need of you, that we are sure you 'have of him? No, no; but he is merciful, and 'will not that MANSOUL should die, but turn to him 'and live.'

Then stood forth captain JUDGMENT, whose were the red colours, and for a scutcheon had the burning fiery furnace; and he said, 'O ye inha- 'bitants of the town of MANSOUL, that have lived 'so long in rebellion and acts of treason against the 'King SHADDAI; know, that we come not to-day 'to this place, in this manner, with our message, of 'our own minds, or to revenge our own quarrel; 'it is the King our master that hath sent us to re- 'duce you to your obedience to him; the which if 'you refuse in a peaceable way to yield, we have 'commission to compel you thereto. And never 'think of yourselves, nor yet suffer the tyrant DIA- 'BOLUS to persuade you to think, that our King, 'by his power, is not able to bring you down, and 'lay you under his feet: for he is the Former of 'all things; and if he touches the mountains, they 'smoke. Nor will the gate of the King's clemency 'stand always open: for the day that shall burn like 'an oven is before him: yea, it hasteth greatly,

---

To wit, that God was in Christ, reconciling the world unto himself, not imputing their trespasses unto them; and hath committed unto us the word of reconciliation. Now then, we are ambassadors for Christ, as though God did beseech you by us: we pray you in Christ's stead, be ye reconciled to God. For he hath made him to be sin for us who knew no sin; that we might be made the righteousness of God in him. 2 Cor. v. 18..21.

'and slumbereth not.* O MANSOUL, is it little in 'thine eyes, that our king does offer thee mercy, 'and that after so many provocations? Yea, he 'still holdeth out his golden sceptre to thee, and 'will not suffer his gate to be shut against thee: 'will thou provoke him to do it? Consider of 'what I say; to thee it shall be opened no more for 'ever. "If thou sayest thou shalt not see him, "yet judgment is before him; therefore trust thou "in him. Yea, because there is wrath, beware lest "he take thee away with his stroke; then a great "ransom cannot deliver thee. Will he esteem thy "riches? No, not gold, nor all the forces of strength. "He hath prepared his throne for judgment; for "he will come with fire, and with his chariots, like "a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and re-"bukes with flames of fire,"† 'Therefore, O MAN-

* For, behold, the day cometh that shal burn as an oven; and all the proud, yea, and all that do wickedly, shall be stubble: and the day that cometh shall burn them up, saith the LORD of hosts, that it shall leave them neither root nor branch. Mal. iv. 1. And through covetousness shall they with feigned words make merchandize of you: whose judgment now of a long time lingereth not, and their damnation slumbereth not. 2 Pet. ii. 3.

† They die in youth, and their life is among the unclean. He delivereth the poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppression: even so would he have removed thee out of the strait into a broad place, where there is no straitness; and that which should be set on thy table should be full of fatness. But thou hast fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: judgment and justice take hold on thee. Because there is wrath, beware lest he take thee away with his stroke: then a great ransom cannot deliver thee. Job xxxvi. 14..18. But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment. Psal. ix. 7. For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind,

'soul, take heed, lest, after thou hast fulfilled the 'judgment of the wicked, justice and judgment 'should take hold of thee.' Now, while captain Judgment was making this oration to the town of Mansoul, it was observed by some, that Diabolus trembled. But he proceeded in his speech, and said, 'O thou woeful town of Mansoul! wilt thou 'nor yet set open the gate to receive us, the deputies 'of the King, and those that would rejoice to see 'thee live? "Can thine heart endure, or can "thine hands be strong, in the day that he shall "deal in judgment with thee?" 'I say, canst thou 'endure to be forced to drink, as one would drink 'sweet wine, the sea of wrath that our King has pre-'pared for Diabolus and his angels? Consider, 'betimes consider.'

Then stood forth the fourth captain, the noble captain Execution, and said: 'O town of Man-'soul, once famous, but now like the fruitless 'bough; once the delight of the high ones, but now 'a den for Diabolus: hearken also to me, 'and to the words that I shall speak to thee in the 'name of the great king Shaddai. Behold, "the "axe is laid to the foot of the tree, every tree "therefore that bringeth not forth good fruit, is "hewn down and cast into the fire*"

to render his anger with fury, and his rebukes with flames of fire. Isa. lxvi. 15.

* But when he saw many of the Pharisees and Sadducees come to his baptism, he said unto them, O Generation of vipers! who hath warned you to flee from the wrath to come? Bring forth, therefore,

The axe laid at the root.

'Thou, O town of MANSOUL, hast hitherto been 'this fruitless tree; thou bearest nought but thorns 'and briers. Thy evil fruit forespeaks thee not 'to be a good tree: thy grapes are grapes of gall, 'thy clusters are bitter.* Thou hast rebelled against 'thy King; and lo we, the power and force of 'SHADDAI, are the axe that is laid to thy roots. 'What sayest thou? Wilt thou return? I say 'again, Tell me, before the first blow is given, 'wilt thou turn? Our axe must first be laid *to* 'thy root, before it be laid *at* thy root; it must 'first be laid to thy root in a way of threatening, 'before it is laid to thy root by way of execution; 'and between these two is required thy repentance, 'and this is all the time thou hast. What wilt 'thou do? Wilt thou turn, or shall I smite? If 'I fetch my blow, MANSOUL, down you go: 'for I have commission to lay my axe *at*, as well 'to, thy root; nor will any thing, but yielding to 'our King, prevent doing of execution. What 'art thou fit for, O MANSOUL, if mercy preventeth 'not, but to be hewn down and cast into the fire 'and burnt?

'O MANSOUL! patience and forbearance do

fruits meet for repentance: And think not to say within yourselves We have Abraham to our father: for I say unto you, That God is able of these stones to raise up children unto Abraham. And now also the axe is laid unto the root of the trees: therefore every tree which bringeth not forth good fruit is hewn down, and cast into the fire. Matt. iii. 7..10.

* For their vine is of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah; their grapes are grapes of gall, their clusters are bitter. Deut. xxxii. 32.

'not act for ever: a year or two or three, they 'may; but if thou provoke by a three years rebel- 'lion (and thou hast already done more than this,) 'then what follows, "but cut it down?" nay after 'that, "thou shalt cut it down,"* And dost thou 'think that these are but threatenings, or that our 'King has not power to execute his words? O 'MANSOUL, thou wilt find in the words of our 'King, when they are by sinners made little or 'light of, there is not only threatening, but burn- 'ing coals of fire.

'Thou hast been a cumber-ground long already, 'and wilt thou continue so still? Thy sin has 'brought his army to thy walls, and shall it bring 'in judgment to do execution to thy town? 'Thou hast heard what the captains have said, but 'as yet thou shuttest thy gates: speak out, MAN- 'SOUL, wilt thou do so still; or wilt thou accept of 'conditions of peace?'

These brave speeches of these four noble captains the town of MANSOUL refused to hear; yet a sound thereof did beat against EAR-GATE, though the force thereof could not break it open. In fine, the town desired a time to prepare their answer to these demands. The captains then told them, 'that if they would throw out to them one ILL- 'PAUSE, 'that was in the town, that they might re- 'ward him according to his works, then they would 'give them time to consider: but if they would

* And if it bear fruit, well; and if not, then after that cut it down. Luke xiii. 9.

'not cast him to them over the wall of MANSOUL, 'then they would give them none: for, said they, 'we know, that so long as ILL-PAUSE draws breath 'in MANSOUL, all good considerations will be con-'founded, and nothing but mischief will come 'thereon'.

Then DIABOLUS, who was there present, being loth to lose ILL-PAUSE, because he was his orator (and yet be sure he had, could the captains have laid their fingers on him,) was resolved at this instant to give them answer by himself; but then changing his mind, he commanded the then lord mayor, the lord INCREDULITY to do it, saying, My lord, do you give these renegades an answer, and speak out, that MANSOUL may hear and understand you.

So INCREDULITY, at DIABOLUS's command, began and said, 'Gentlemen, you have here as we do 'behold, to the disturbance of our prince, and mo-'lestation of the town of MANSOUL, encamped 'against it: but from whence you come we will 'not know; and what you are we will not believe. 'Indeed, you tell us in your terrible speech, that 'you have this authority from SHADDAI: but by 'what right he commands you to do it, of that we 'shall be ignorant.

'You have also, by the authority aforesaid, sum-'moned this town to desert her lord, and for pro-'tection to yield up herself to the great SHADDAI 'your king: flatteringly telling her, that if she will 'do it, he will pass by, and not charge her with her 'past offences.

'Further, you have also to the terror of the town 'of MANSOUL, threatened with great and sore des- 'truction to punish this corporation, if she consents 'not to do as your wills would have her.

'Now, captains, from whencesoever you come, 'and though your designs be ever so right, yet 'know ye, that neither my lord DIABOLUS, nor I 'his servant INCREDULITY, nor yet our brave 'MANSOUL, doth regard either your persons, mes- 'sage, or the king that you say hath sent you: his 'power, his greatness, his vengeance we fear not; 'nor will we yield at all to your summons.

'As for the war that you threaten to make upon 'us, we must therein defend ourselves as well 'as we can: and know ye, that we are not 'without wherewithal to bid defiance to you. 'And in short, (for I will not be tedious) I tell you 'that we take you to be some vagabond runagate 'crew, who, having shaken off all obedience to your 'king, have gotten together in a tumultuous manner, 'and are ranging from place to place, to see if, 'through those flatteries you are skilled to make, 'on the one side, and threats therewith you think 'to fright on the other, you can make some silly 'town, city or country, to desert their place, and 'leave it to you: but MANSOUL is none of them.

'To conclude: We dread you not, we fear you 'not, nor will we obey your summons: our gates 'we will keep shut against you, our place we will 'keep you out of; nor will we long thus suffer you 'to sit down before us. Our people must live in

'quiet: your appearance doth disturb them, 'wherefore, arise with bag and baggage, and begone 'or we will let fly from the walls against you.'

This oration made by old INCREDULITY, was seconded by desperate WILL-BE-WILL, in words to this effect.*

'Gentlemen, We have heard your demand, and 'the noise of your threats, and heard the sound of 'your summons; but we fear not your force, we 'regard not your threats, but we will abide as you 'found us. And we command you, that in three 'days time you cease to appear in these parts, or you 'shall know what it is once to dare to offer to rouse 'the lion DIABOLUS, when asleep in the town 'of MANSOUL.'

The recorder, whose name was FORGET-GOOD, he also added as followeth:

'Gentlemen, my lords, as you see, have with 'mild and gentle words answered your rough and 'angry speeches; they have, moreover, in my hear-'ing, given you leave quietly to depart as you 'came: wherefore take their kindness and be gone. 'We might have come out with force upon you, 'and have caused you to feel the dint of our swords: 'but as we love ease and quiet ourselves, so we 'love not to hurt or molest others.'

Then did the town of MANSOUL shout for joy; as if by DIABOLUS and his crew some great advantage had been obtained over the captains. They

* When a strong man armed keepeth his palace, his goods are in peace. Luke xi. 21

PREJUDICE stops men's ears.

also rang the bells, and made merry, and danced upon the walls.

DIABOLUS also returned to the castle, and the lord mayor and recorder to their places: but the lord WILL-BE-WILL took special care that the gates should be secured with double guards, double bolts, and double locks and bars. And that EAR-GATE especially might be the better looked to (for that was the gate in at which the King's forces sought most to enter), the lord WILL-BE-WILL made one old Mr. PREJUDICE, an angry and ill-conditioned fellow, captain of the ward at that gate; and put under his power sixty men, called deaf men; men advantageous for that service, forasmuch as they mattered no words of the captains or of the soldiers.

Now when the captains heard the answer of the great ones, and they could not get a hearing from the old natives of the town, and that MANSOUL was resolved to give the King's army battle; they prepared themselves to receive them, and to try it out by the power of the arm. And, first, they made their force more formidable against EAR-GATE; for they knew that unless they could penetrate that, no good could be done upon the town. This done, they put the rest of their men in their places. After which they gave out the word, which was, *Ye must be born again.* Then they sounded the trumpet: then they in the town made answer, with shout against shout, charge against charge and so the battle began. Now they in the town had planted

upon MANSOUL, over EAR-GATE, two great guns, the one called HIGH-MIND, and the other HEADY. Unto these two guns they trusted much; they were cast in the castle by DIABOLUS's founder, whose name was Mr. PUFF-UP: and mischievous pieces they were. But so vigilant and watchful were the captains when they saw them, that though sometimes their shot would go by their ears with a whiz, yet they did them no harm. By these two guns, the townsfolk made no question but greatly to annoy the camp of SHADDAI, and well enough to secure the gate; but they had not much cause to boast of what execution they did, as from what follows will be gathered.

The famous town of MANSOUL had also some other small pieces in it, of the which they made use against the camp of SHADDAI.

They from the camp also did as stoutly, and with as much of that as may in truth be called valour, let fly as fast at the town, and at EAR-GATE: for they saw, that unless they could break open EAR-GATE, it would be but in vain to batter the wall. Now the King's captains had brought with them several slings, and two or three battering-rams: with their slings, therefore, they battered the houses and people of the town, and with their rams they sought to break EAR-GATE open.

The camp and town had several skirmishes and brisk encounters; while the captains, with their engines, made many brave attempts to break open and beat down the tower that

The sinner braves it out.

was over EAR-GATE, and at the said gate to make their entrance: but MANSOUL stood it out so lustily, through the rage of DIABOLUS, the valour of the lord WILL-BE-WILL, and the conduct of old INCREDULITY the mayor, and Mr. FORGET-GOOD the recorder, that the charge and expence of that summer's wars (on the King's side) seemed to be almost entirely lost, and the advantage to return to MANSOUL: but when the captains saw how it was, they made a fair retreat, and intrenched themselves in their winter quarters. Now in this war, you must needs think there was much loss on both sides, of which be pleased to take this brief account, following.

The King's captains, when they marched from the court to come against MANSOUL to war, as they came crossing over the country, they happened to light upon three young men that had a mind to go for soldiers; proper men they were, and men of courage (and skill) to appearance. Their names were Mr. TRADITION, Mr. HUMAN-WISDOM, and Mr. MAN'S-INVENTION. So they came up to the captains, and proffered their service to SHADDAI. The captains then told them of their design, and bid them not to be rash in their offers; but the young men told them that they had considered the thing before, and that hearing they were upon their march for such a design, came hither on purpose to meet them, that they might be listed under their excellencies. Then captain BOANERGES, for that they were men of courage, listed them into his company, and so away they went to the war.

The recruits enter SATAN's service.

Now when the war was begun, in one of the briskest skirmishes, so it was, that a company of the lord WILL-BE-WILL's men sallied out of the sally ports, or posters of the town, and fell in upon the rear of captain BOANERGES's men where these three fellows happened to be, so he took them prisoners, and away they carried them into the town; where they had not lain long in durance, but it began to be noised about the streets of the town, what three notable prisoners the lord WILL-BE-WILL's men had taken, and brought in prisoners out of the camp of SHADDAI. At length tidings thereof were carried to DIABOLUS to the castle, to wit, what my lord WILL-BE-WILL's men had done, and whom they had taken prisoners.

Then DIABOLUS called for WILL-BE-WILL, to know the certainty of this matter. So he asked him, and he told him. Then did the giant send for the prisoners, and when they were come, he demanded of them who they were, whence they came, and what they did in the camp of SHADDAI? and they told him. Then he sent them into ward again. Not many days after he sent for them to him again, and then asked them, if they would be willing to serve him against their former captains? they then told him, that they did not so much live by religion, as by the fates of fortune; and that since his lordship was willing to entertain them, they should be willing to serve him. Now while these things were thus in hand, there was one captain ANY-THING, a great doer in the town of MANSOUL, and to this

captain ANY-THING did DIABOLUS send these three men, with a note under his hand to receive them into his company; the contents of which letter were these:

'ANY-THING, my darling, the three men that 'are the bearers of this letter have a desire to serve 'me in the war: nor know I better to whose con-'duct to commit them, than to thine: receive them 'therefore in my name, and as need shall require, 'make use of them against SHADDAI and his men. 'Farewel.' So they came, and he received them, and he made two of them serjeants; but he made Mr. MAN'S-INVENTION his Armour Bearer. But thus much for this, and now to return to the camp.

They of the camp did also some execution upon the town; for they did beat down the roof of the new lord mayor's house, and so laid him more open than he was before. They had almost (with a sling) slain my lord WILL-BE-WILL out-right, but he made shift to recover again. But they made a notable slaughter among the aldermen, for with only one shot they cut off six of them: to wit, Mr. SWEARING, Mr. WHORING, Mr. FURY, Mr. STAND-TO-LIES, Mr. DRUNKENNESS, and Mr. CHEATING.

They also dismounted the two great guns that stood upon the tower over EAR-GATE, and laid them flat in the dirt. I told you before, that the King's noble captains had drawn off to their winter-quarters, and had there intrenched themselves and their carriages, so as with the best advantage to their King, and the greatest annoyance to the

enemy, they might give the seasonable and warm alarms to the town of MANSOUL. And this design of them did so hit, that I may say they did almost what they would to the molestation of the corporation.

For now could not MANSOUL sleep securely as before, nor could they now go to their debaucheries with that quietness as in times past: for they had from the camp of SHADDAI such frequent warm alarms; yea, alarms upon alarms, first at one gate, and then at another, and again at all the gates at once; that they were broken as to former peace: yea, they had their alarms so frequently, and that when the nights were at the longest, the weather coldest, and so consequently the season most unseasonable, and that that winter was to MANSOUL a winter by itself. Sometimes the trumpets would sound, and sometimes the slings would whirl the stones into the town. Sometimes ten thousand of the King's soldiers would be running round the walls of MANSOUL at midnight, shouting, and lifting up their voice for the battle. Sometimes again, some of them in the town would be wounded, and their cry and lamentable voice would be heard, to the great molestation of the now languishing town of MANSOUL. Yea, so distressed were they with those that laid siege against them, that I dare say DIABOLUS their king had in these days his rest much broken.

In those days, as I was informed, new thoughts, and thoughts that began to run counter one to

another, by degrees possessed the minds of the men of the town of MANSOUL. Some would say, 'There is no living thus.' Others would then reply, 'This will be over shortly. Then would a third stand up and answer, 'Let us turn to king 'SHADDAI, and so put an end to all these trou- 'bles.' And a fourth would come in with a fair speech, saying, 'I doubt he will not receive us.'

The old gentleman too, the recorder, that was so before DIABOLUS took MANSOUL, he also began to talk aloud, and his words were now to the town of MANSOUL as if they were great claps of thunder. No noise now so terrible in MANSOUL as was his, with the noise of the soldiers, and shoutings of the captains.

Also things began to grow scarce in MANSOUL; now the things that her soul lusted after departed from her.* Upon all her pleasant things there was a blast, and burning instead of beauty. Wrinkles now, and some shews of the shadow of death, were upon the inhabitants of MANSOUL. And now, O how glad would MANSOUL have been to have enjoyed quietness and satisfaction of mind, tho' joined with the meanest condition in the world!

The captains also, in the deep of winter, did send, by the mouth of BOANERGES' trumpeter, a summons to MANSOUL, to yield up herself to the King, the great King SHADDAI. They sent it once, and

* And, when he had spent all, there arose a mighty famine in that land; and he began to be in want. Luke xv. 14.

twice, and thrice; not knowing but that at some time there might be in MANSOUL some willingness to surrender up themselves unto them, might they but have the colour of an invitation to do it under. Yea, so far as I could gather, the town had been surrendered up to them before now, had it not been for the opposition of old INCREDULITY, and the fickleness of the thoughts of my lord WILL-BE-WILL. DIABOLUS also began to rave; wherefore MANSOUL, as to yielding, was not as yet all of one mind, therefore they still lay distressed under these perplexing fears.

I told you but now, that they of the King's army had this winter sent three times to MANSOUL, to submit herself.

The first time the trumpeter went, he went with the words of peace, telling them, that the captains, the noble captains of SHADDAI, pitied and bewailed the misery of the now perishing town of MANSOUL, and were troubled to see them stand so much in the way of their own deliverance. He said, moreover, that the captains bid him tell them, that if now poor MANSOUL would humble herself, and turn, her former rebellions and most notorious treasons should, by their most merciful King, be forgiven them, yea, and forgotten too. And having bid them beware that they stood not in their own way, that they opposed not themselves, nor made themselves their own losers, he returned again into the camp.

The second time the trumpeter went, he treated

them a little more roughly; for after sound of trumpet he told them, that their continuing in their rebellion did but chafe and heat the spirit of the captains, and that they were resolved to make a conquest of MANSOUL, or lay their bones before the town walls.

He went again the third time, and dealt with them yet more roughly; telling them, that now, since they had been so horribly profane, he did not know, not certainly know whether the captains were inclined to mercy or judgment; only, said he, they commanded me to give you a summons to open the gates unto them: so he returned, and went into the camp.

These three summons, and especially the two last, so distressed the town, that they presently call a consultation, the result of which was this, that my lord WILL-BE-WILL should go up to EAR-GATE, and there, with sound of trumpet, call to the captains of the camp for a parley. Well, the lord WILL-BE-WILL sounded upon the wall; so the captains came up in their harness, with their ten thousands at their feet. The townsmen then told the captains that they had heard and considered their summons, and would come to an agreement with them and with their king SHADDAI, upon such certain terms, articles and propositions, as, with and by the order of their prince, they to them were appointed to propound: to wit, they would agree upon these grounds to be one people with them.

1. 'If that those of their own company, as the 'now lord mayor, and their Mr. FORGET-GOOD,

Sinners want to retain their lusts.

'with their brave lord WILL-BE-WILL, might, under SHADDAI, be still the governors of the town, castle and gates of MANSOUL.

2 'Provided that no man, that now served under the great giant DIABOLUS, be by SHADDAI cast out of house, harbour, or the freedom that he hath hitherto enjoyed in the famous town of MANSOUL.

3 'That it shall be granted them, that they of the town of MANSOUL enjoy certain of their rights and privileges; to wit, such as have formerly been granted them, and that they have long lived in the enjoyment of, under the reign of their king DIABOLUS, that now is, and long has been, their only lord and great defender.

4 'That no new law, officer, or executioner of law or office, shall have any power over them, without their own choice and consent.

'These be our propositions, or conditions of peace: and upon these terms, said they, we will submit to your King.'

But when the captains had heard this weak and feeble offer of the town of MANSOUL, and their high and bold demands, they made to them again, by their noble captain, the captain BOANERGES, this speech following:

'O ye inhabitants of the town of MANSOUL, when I heard your trumpet sound for a parley with us, I can truly say, I was glad; but when you said you were willing to submit yourselves to our Lord and King, then I was yet more glad:

'but when by your silly provisos and foolish cavils 'you laid the stumbling-block of your iniquity be- 'fore your faces, then was my gladness turned into 'sorrow, and my hopeful beginnings of your return 'into languishing and fainting fears.

'I count, that old ILL-PAUSE, the ancient enemy 'of MANSOUL, drew up these proposals that now 'you present us with, as terms of agreement; but 'they deserve not to be admitted to sound in the 'ear of any man that pretends to have service for 'SHADDAI. We do therefore jointly, and that 'with the highest disdain, refuse and reject such 'things, as the greatest of iniquities.*

'But, O MANSOUL, if you will give yourselves 'into our hands, or rather into the hands of our 'King, and will trust him to make such terms with 'you and for you as shall seem good in his eyes '(and I dare say they shall be such as you shall 'find to be most profitable to you), then we will re- 'ceive you, and be at peace with you: but if you like 'not to trust yourselves in the arms of SHADDAI 'our King, then things are but where they were be- 'fore, an we know also what we have to do.'

Then cried out old INCREDULITY, the lord mayor, and said, 'And who, being out of the hands of their 'enemies, as we see we are now, will be so foolish as 'to put the staff out of their own hands into the

* Nevertheless the foundation of God standeth sure, having this seal, The Lord knoweth them that are his. And, Let every one that nameth the name of Christ depart from iniquity. 2 Tim. ii. 19.

'hands of they know not who? I, for my part, will 'never yield to so unlimited a proposition. Do you 'know the manner and temper of their King? 'Tis 'said by some, that he will be angry with his sub-'jects, if but the breadth of an hair they chance to 'step out of the way: and by the others, that he re-'quireth of them much more than they can per-'form. Wherefore it seems, O MANSOUL, to be 'thy wisdom to take good heed what thou dost in 'this matter; for if you once yield, you give up 'yourselves to another, and so you are no more 'your own: wherefore to give up yourselves to an 'unlimited power, is the greatest folly in the world; 'for now indeed you may repent, but can never 'justly complain. But do you indeed know, when 'you are his, which of you he will kill, and which 'of you he will save alive? or whether he will not 'cut off every one of us, and send out of his country 'another new people, and cause them to inhabit 'this town?'

This speech of the lord mayor undid all, and threw flat to the ground their hopes of an accord: wherefore the captains returned to their trenches, to their tents, and to their men, as they were; and the mayor to his castle, and to his king.

Now DIABOLUS had waited for his return, for he had heard that they had been at their points. So when he was come into the chamber of state, DIABOLUS saluted him with, 'Welcome, my lord, 'how went matters betwixt you to-day?' Then the lord INCREDULITY (with a low congé) told him the

whole of the matter, saying; Thus said the captain of Shaddai, and thus and thus said I. The which as it was told to Diabolus, he was very glad to hear; and said, 'My lord-mayor, my faithful 'Incredulity, I have proved thy fidelity above 'ten times already, but never found thee false. I 'do promise thee, if we rub over this brunt, to prefer 'thee to a place of honour, a place far better than 'to be lord-mayor of Mansoul: I will make thee 'my universal deputy; and thou shalt, next to me, 'have all nations under thy hand; yea, thou shalt 'lay hands upon them, that they may not resist 'thee; nor shall any of our vassals walk more at 'liberty, but those that shall be content to walk in 'thy fetters.'

Now came the lord-mayor out from Diabolus, as if he had obtained a favour indeed: wherefore to his habitation he goes in great state, and thinks to feed himself well enough with hopes, until the time came that his greatness should be enlarged.

But now, though the lord-mayor and Diabolus did thus well agree, yet this repulse to the brave captains put Mansoul into a mutiny; for while old Incredulity went into the castle, to congratulate with his lord on what had passed, the old lord-mayor that was so before Diabolus came to the town, to wit, my lord Understanding, and the old recorder Mr. Conscience, getting intelligence of what had passed at Ear-gate (for you must know that they might not be suffered to be at that debate, lest they should then have mutinied for the captains);

Tumult in the soul at the remonstrance of CONSCIENCE.

but I say, they got intelligence of what had passed there, and were much concerned therewith: wherefore they getting some of the town together, began to possess them with the reasonableness of the noble captains' demands, and with the bad consequences that would follow upon the speech of old INCREDULITY the lord-mayor: to wit, how little reverence he shewed therein, either to the captains, or their King; also how he implicitly charged them with unfaithfulness and treachery: for what less, quoth he, could be made of his words, when he said he would not yield to their proposition? and added moreover, a supposition that he would destroy us, when before he had sent us word, that he would shew us mercy? The multitude, being now possessed with the conviction of the evil old INCREDULITY had done, began to run together in companies in all places, and in every corner of the streets of MANSOUL; and first they began to mutter, then to talk openly; and after that they ran to and fro and cried as they ran, O the brave captains of SHADDAI! Would we were under the government of the captains, and of SHADDAI their King! When the lord-mayor had intelligence, that MANSOUL was in an uproar, down he comes to appease the people, and thought to have quashed their heat with the bigness and the shew of his countenance. But when they saw him, they came running upon him, and had doubtless done him mischief, had he not betaken himself to his house. However they strongly assaulted the house where

he was, to have pulled it about his ears; but the place was too strong, so they failed of that. Then he, taking some courage, addressed himself out of a window to the people in this manner:

'Gentlemen, what is the reason that there is 'such an uproar here to-day?'

Then answered my lord UNDERSTANDING, 'It 'is even because thou and thy master have carried 'it not rightly, and as you should, to the captains 'of SHADDAI; for in three things thou art faulty: 'First, in that you would not let Mr. CONSCIENCE 'and myself be at the hearing of your discourse. 'Secondly, in that you propounded such terms of 'peace to the captains, which could by no means 'be granted, unless they had intended that their 'SHADDAI should have been only a titular prince; 'and that MANSOUL should still have had power, 'by law, to have lived in all vanity and lewdness 'before him, and so by consequence DIABOLUS 'should still here be king in power, and the other 'only king in name. Thirdly, for that thou didst 'thyself, after the captains had shewed us upon 'what conditions they would have received to mer-'cy, even undo all again with thy unsavory, un-'seasonable, and ungodly speech.''

When old INCREDULITY had heard this speech, he cried out, 'Treason! Treason! To your arms! 'O ye, the trusty friends of DIABOLUS in MAN-'SOUL!'

UNDER. Sir, you may put upon my words what construction you please, but I am sure that the

captains of such an high Lord as theirs is deserved a better treatment at your hands.

Then said old INCREDULITY, 'This is but little 'better. But, Sir, quoth he, what I spake, I spake 'for my prince, for his government, and the quieting of the people, whom, by your unlawful actions, 'you have this day set to mutiny against us.'

Then replied the old recorder, whose name was Mr. CONSCIENCE, and said, 'Sir, you ought not 'thus to retort upon what my lord UNDERSTANDING hath said: it is evident enough that he hath 'spoken the truth, and that you are an enemy to 'MANSOUL; be convinced then of the evil of 'your saucy and malapert language, and of the 'grief that you have put the captains to; yea, and 'of the damages that you have done to MANSOUL 'thereby. Had you accepted of the conditions, the 'sound of the trumpet and the alarm of war had 'now ceased about the town of MANSOUL; but 'that dreadful sound abides, and your want of 'wisdom in your speech has beeen the cause of it.'

Then said old INCREDULITY, 'Sir, If I live, I will 'do your errand to DIABOLUS, and there you shall 'have an answer to your words. Meanwhile we 'will seek the good of the town, and not ask counsel of you.'

UNDER. Sir, your prince and you are foreigners to MANSOUL, and not the natives thereof. And who can tell but that when you have brought us into greater straits (when you also shall see that yourselves can be safe by no other means than by

flight), you may leave us, and shift for yourselves, or set us on fire, and go away in the smoke, or by the light of our burning, and so leave us in our ruins.

INCRE. Sir, you forget that you are under a governor, and that you ought to demean yourself like a subject; and know ye, when my lord the king shall hear of this day's work, he will give you but little thanks for your labour.

Now while these gentlemen were thus in their chiding words, down come from the walls and gates of the town the lord WILL-BE-WILL, Mr. PREJUDICE, old ILL-PAUSE, and several of the new made alderman and burgesses; and they asked the reason of the hubbub and tumult. And with that every man began to tell his own tale, so that nothing could be heard distinctly. Then was silence commanded, and the old fox, INCREDULITY, began to speak: 'My lord, quoth he, here are a couple of peevish 'gentlemen, that have, as a fruit of their bad dis-'positions, and, as I fear, through the advice of one 'Mr. DISCONTENT, tumultuously gathered this 'company against this day; and also attempted to 'run the town into acts of rebellion against our 'prince.'

Then stood up all the DIABOLONIANS that were present, and affirmed these things to be true.

Now when they that took the part of my lord UNDERSTANDING, and with Mr. CONSCIENCE, perceived that they were like to come by the worst, for that force and power was on the other

side, they came in for their help and relief; so a great company was on both sides. Then they on INCREDULITY's side would have had the two old gentlemen presently away to prison; but they on the other side said they should not. Then they began to cry up parties again; the DIABOLONIANS cry up old INCREDULITY, FORGET-GOOD, the new aldermen, and their great one DIABOLUS; and the other party as fast cried up SHADDAI, the captains, his laws, their mercifulness, and applauded their conditions and ways. Thus the bickerment went a while, at last they passed from words to blows, and now there were knocks on both sides. The good old gentleman, Mr. CONSCIENCE was knocked down twice by one of the DIABOLONIANS, whose name was Mr. BENUMBING. And my lord UNDERSTANDING had like to have been slain with an harquebus, but that he that had shot, failed to take his aim aright. Nor did the other side wholly escape: for there was one Mr. RASH-HEAD, a DIABOLIAN, that had his brains beaten out by one Mr. MIND, the lord WILL-BE-WILL's servant: and it made me laugh to see how old Mr. PREJUDICE was kicked and tumbled about in the dirt: for though a while since he was made a captain of the DIABOLONIANS, to the hurt and damage of the town, yet now they had got him under their feet: and I'll assure, you he had, by some of the lord UNDERSTANDING's party, his crown cracked to boot. Mr. ANYTHING also became a brisk man in the broil; but both sides were against him, because he was true to

none. Yet he had for his malapertness one of his legs broken; and he that did it, wished it had been his neck. Much harm more was done on both sides: but this must not be forgotten, it was now a wonder to see my lord WILL-BE-WILL so indifferent as he was; he did not seem to take one side more than another, only it was perceived that he smiled to see how old PREJUDICE was tumbled up and down in the dirt; also when captain ANY-THING came halting up before him, he seemed to take but little notice of him.

Now when the uproar was over, DIABOLUS sends for my lord UNDERSTANDING and Mr. CONSCIENCE, and claps them both up in prison, as the ringleaders and managers of this most heavy riotous rout in MANSOUL. So now the town began to be quiet again, and the prisoners were used hardly; yea, he thought to have made them away, but that the present juncture did not serve for that purpose, for that war was in all their gates. But let us return to our story: the captains, when they were gone back from the gate, and were come into the camp again, called a council of war, to consult what was further for them to do. Now some said, Let us go presently and fall upon the town: but the greatest part thought, rather better 'twould be to give them another summons to yield; and the reason why they thought this to be the best, was, because that, so far as could be perceived, the town of MANSOUL now was more inclinable than heretofore. And if, said they, while some of them are in

a way of inclination, we should by ruggedness give them distaste, we may set them further from closing with our summons, than we would be willing they should.

Wherefore to this advice they agreed, and called a trumpeter, put words into his mouth, set him his time, and bid him God speed. Well, many hours were not expired, before the trumpeter addressed himself to his journey. Wherefore, coming up to the wall of the town, he steered his course to EARGATE; and there sounded, as he was commanded. They then that were within, came out to see what was the matter, and the trumpeter made them this speech following:

'O hard-hearted and deplorable town of MANSOUL! how long wilt thou love thy simplicity; and 'ye fools, delight in your scorning? As yet despise you the offers of grace and deliverance? As 'yet will ye refuse the golden offers of SHADDAI, 'and trust to the lies and falsehood of DIABOLUS? 'Think you, when SHADDAI shall have conquered 'you, that the remembrance of these your carriages 'towards him will yield you peace and comfort? 'or that by ruffling language you can make him 'afraid as a grasshopper? Doth he intreat you 'for fear of you? Do you think that you are 'stronger than he? Look to the heavens, and be-'hold and consider the stars, how high are they? 'Can you stop the sun from running his course, 'and hinder the moon from giving her light? Can 'you count the number of the stars, or stop

'the bottles of heaven? Can you call for the 'waters of the sea, and cause them to cover the 'face of the ground? Can you behold every one 'that is proud, and abase him; and bend their 'faces in secret? Yet these are some of the works 'of our King, in whose name, this day, we come 'up unto you, that you may be brought under his 'authority. In his name, therefore, I summon 'you again to yield up yourselves to his captains.'

At this summons the MANSOULIANS seemed to be at a stand, and knew not what answer to make: wherefore DIABOLUS forthwith appeared, and took upon him to do it himself; and thus he begins, but turns his speech to them of MANSOUL.

'Gentlemen,' quoth he, 'and my faithful sub-'jects, if it is true what this summoner hath said, 'concerning the greatness of their King; by his 'terror, you will always be kept in bondage, and 'so be made to sneak. Yea, how can you now, 'tho' he is at such a distance, endure to think of 'such a mighty One? And if not to think of him 'while at a distance, how can you endure to 'be in his presence? I your prince am familiar 'with you, and you may play with me as you 'would with a grasshopper. Consider, therefore, 'what is for your profit, and remember the immuni-'ties that I have granted you.

'Farther, If all be true that this man hath said, 'how comes it to pass that the subjects of SHADDAI 'are so enslaved in all places where they come?

'None in the universe so unhappy as they, none so 'trampled upon as they.

'Consider, my MANSOUL; would thou wert as 'loth to leave me as I am loth to leave thee. But 'consider, I say, the ball is yet at my foot: liberty 'you have, if you know how to use it: yea, a king 'you have too, if you can tell how to love and 'obey him.'

Upon this speech the town of MANSOUL again hardened their hearts yet once more against the captains of SHADDAI. The thoughts of his holiness sunk them in despair, wherefore, after a short consultation, they (of the DIABOLONIANS' party they were) sent back this word by the trumpeter: That, for their parts, they were resolved to stick to their king, but never to yield to SHADDAI; so it was but in vain to give them any further summons, for they had rather die upon the place, than to yield. And now things seemed to be gone quite back, and MANSOUL to be out of reach or call: yet the captains, who knew what their Lord could do, would not be beat out of heart: they therefore sent them another summons, more sharp and severe than the last: but the sooner they were sent to reconcile to SHADDAI, the farther off they were, "As they "called them, so they went from them," Hos. xi. 2. yea, though they called them to the Most High.

So they ceased to deal any more with them in that way, and inclined to think of another way. The captains, therefore, gathered themselves together, to

have free conference among themselves, to know what was yet to be done to gain the town, and deliver it from the tyranny of DIABOLUS. And one said after this manner, another after that. Then stood up the right noble captain CONVICTION, and said, 'My brethren, my opinion is this:

'First, That we continually play our slings into 'the town, and keep them in a continual alarm, 'molesting them day and night; by thus doing, we 'shall stop the growth of their rampant spirits: for 'a lion may be tamed by continual molestation.

'Secondly, This done, I advise, that in the next 'place, we, with one consent, draw up a petition 'to our Lord SHADDAI, by which, after we have 'shewed our King the condition of MANSOUL, and 'of affairs here, and have begged his pardon for 'our no better success, we will earnestly implore 'his Majesty's help; and that he will please to send 'us more force and power, and some gallant and 'well-spoken commander to head them, that so his 'Majesty may not lose the benefit of these his 'good beginnings, but may complete his conquest 'upon the town of MANSOUL.

To this speech of the noble captain CONVICTION they as one man consented, and agreed that a petition should forthwith be drawn up, and sent by a fit man away to SHADDAI with speed. The contents of the petition were thus: 'Most gracious 'and glorious King, the Lord of the best world, 'and builder of the town of MANSOUL; we have, 'dread Sovereign, at thy command, put our lives

'in jeopardy, and at thy bidding made war upon 'the famous town of MANSOUL. When we went 'up against it, we did according to our commission, 'first offered conditions of peace unto it, but they, 'great King, set light by our counsel, and would 'none of our reproof.* They were for shutting 'their gates, and so keeping us out of the town: 'they also mounted their guns, they sallied out 'upon us, and have done us what damage they 'could; but we pursued them with alarm upon 'alarm, requiting them with such retribution as 'was meet, and have done some execution upon the 'town.

'DIABOLUS, INCREDULITY, and WILL-BE-WILL, 'are the great doers against us: now we are in our 'winter-quarters, but so as that we do yet with an 'high hand molest and distress the town.

'Once, as we think, had we had but one substan-'tial friend in the town, such as would have second-'ed the sound of our summons as they ought, the 'people might have yielded themselves: but there 'were none but enemies there, nor any to speak in 'behalf of our Lord to the town: wherefore, tho' 'we have done as we could, yet MANSOUL abides 'in a state of rebellion against thee.

'Now, King of kings, let it please thee to par-

* But they made light of it, and went their ways, one to his farm, another to his merchandize. Mat. xxv. 5. But they refused to hearken and pulled away the shoulder, and stopped their ears that they should not hear. Zech. vii. 11.

'don the unsuccessfulness of thy servants, who have 'been no more advantageous in so desirable a work 'as the conquering of MANSOUL is: and send, 'Lord, as we now desire, more forces to MANSOUL, 'that it may be subdued; and a man to head 'them, that the town may both love and fear

'We do not thus speak because we are willing 'to relinquish the war (for we are for laying our 'bones against the place), but that the town of 'MANSOUL may be won for thy Majesty. We also 'pray thy Majesty, for expedition in this matter, 'that, after conquest, we may be at liberty to be 'sent about other thy gracious designs. Amen.'

The petition, thus drawn up, was sent away with haste to the King by the hand of that good man, Mr. LOVE-TO-MANSOUL.

When this petition was come to the palace of the King, who should it be delivered to but the King's Son. So he took it, and read it; and because the contents of it pleased him well, he mended it, and also in some things added to the petition himself. So after he had made such amendments and additions as he thought convenient, with his own hands, he carried it unto the King: to whom when he had with obeisance delivered it, he put on authority, and spake to it himself.

Now the King, at the sight of the petition, was glad; but how much more, think you, when it was seconded by his Son! It pleased him also to hear that his servants, who encamped against MANSOUL, were so hearty in the work, and so stedfast in their

resolves, and that they had already got some ground upon the famous town of MANSOUL.

Wherefore the King called to him EMANUEL his Son, who said, Here am I my Father. Then said the King, Thou knowest, as I do myself, the condition of MANSOUL, and what thou hast done to redeem it. Come now therefore, my Son, and prepare thyself for the war, for thou shalt go to my camp at MANSOUL: thou shalt also there prosper and prevail, and conquer the town of MANSOUL.

Then said the King's Son. 'Thy law is within my 'heart: I delight to do thy will." This is the day that I have longed for, and the work that I have waited for all this while. Grant me therefore what force thou shalt in thy wisdom think meet; and I will go, and will deliver from DIABOLUS, and from his power, thy perishing town of MANSOUL. My heart has been often pained within me, for the miserable town of MANSOUL: but now it is rejoiced, but now it is glad; and with that he leaped over the mountains for joy, saying, I have not in my heart thought any thing too dear for MANSOUL; the day of vengeance is in mine heart for thee, my MANSOUL; and glad am I that thou, my Father, hast made me the captain of their salvation.* And I will now begin to plague all that have been a plague to my town of MANSOUL, and I will deliver it from their hands.

* For it became him, for whom are all things, and by whom are all things, in bringing many sons unto glory, to make the Captain of their salvation perfect through sufferings, Heb. ii. 10.

W. M. Craig del. T. Wilkins sculp.

The Prince offering to his Father to undertake the recovery of Mansoul.

Published as the Act directs by C. Brightly & T. Kinnerley, Bungay, Nov. 1st.

Joy at the prospect of man's redemption.

When the King's Son had said thus to his Father, it presently flew like lightning round about at court: yea, it there became the only talk, what EMANUEL was to go to do for the famous town of MANSOUL. But you cannot think how the courtiers too were taken with this design of the Prince; yea, so affected were they with this work, and with the justness of the war, that the highest lord and greatest peer of the kingdom coveted to have commissions under EMANUEL, to go and help to recover again to SHADDAI that miserable town of MANSOUL.

Then was it concluded that some should go and carry tidings to the camp, that EMANUEL was to come to recover MANSOUL; and that he would bring along with him so mighty, so impregnable a force, that he could not be resisted. But oh! how ready were the high ones at court to run like lacquies to carry these tidings to the camp that was at MANSOUL.

Now when the captains perceived that the King would send EMANUEL his Son, and that it also delighted the Son to be sent on this errand by the great SHADDAI his Father; they also, to shew how they were pleased at the thoughts of his coming, gave a shout that made the earth rend at the sound thereof; yea, the mountains answered the echo, and DIABOLUS himself tottered and shook.

Now you must know, that tho' the town of MANSOUL itself was not much, if at all concerned with the project (for, alas for them! they were woefully besotted, for they chiefly regarded their pleasure and

lusts); yet DIABOLUS their governor was, for he had his spies continually abroad, who brought him intelligence of all things; and they told him what was doing at court against him, and that EMANUEL would certainly come shortly with a power to invade him. Nor was there any man in court, nor peer of the kingdom, that DIABOLUS so feared, as he feared this Prince: for, if you remember, I shewed you before, that DIABOLUS had felt the weight of his hand already; so that since it was he that was to come, this made him sore afraid.

Well, you see how I have told you that the King's Son was engaged to come from the court to save MANSOUL, and that his Father had made him captain of the forces: the time therefore of his setting forth being now expired, he addressed himself for the march; and taking with him, for his power, five noble captains and their forces.

1. The first was that famous captain, the noble captain CREDENCE; his were the red colours, and Mr. PROMISE bare them, and for an escutcheon he had the holy Lamb and golden shield:* and he had ten thousand men at his feet.

2. The second was that famous captain, the captain GOOD-HOPE; his were the blue colours, his standard-bearer was Mr. EXPECTATION; and for

* Behold the Lamb of God, which taketh away the sins of the world. John i. 19. Above all, taking the shield of faith, wherewith ye shall be able to quench all the fiery darts of the wicked. Eph. vi. 16.

an escutcheon he had Three Golden Anchors ;* and he had ten thousand men at his feet.

3. The third was that valiant captain, the captain CHARITY :† his standard-bearer was Mr. PITIFUL ; his were the green colours, and for his escutcheon he had Three Naked Orphans embraced in his bosom ; and he had ten thousand at his feet.

4. The fourth was that gallant commander, the captain INNOCENT: his standard-bearer was Mr. HARMLESS ;‡ his were the white colours ; and for his escutcheon he had Three Golden Doves.

5. The fifth was the truly loyal and well-beloved captain, the captain PATIENCE : his standard-bearer was Mr. SUFFER-LONG : his were the black colours, and for an escutcheon he had Three Arrows thro' a Golden Heart.

These were EMANUEL'S captains, these their standard-bearers, their colours, and escutcheons, and these the men under their command. So as was said, the brave Prince took his march, to go to the town of MANSOUL. Captain CREDENCE led the van, and captain PATIENCE brought up the rear.

* Which hope we have as an anchor of the soul, both sure and stedfast, and which entereth into that within the veil, Heb. vi. 19.

† Charity suffereth long, and is kind ; charity vaunteth not itself, is not puffed up, doth not behave itself unseemly, seeketh not her own, is not easily provoked, thinketh no evil ; rejoiceth not in iniquity, but rejoiceth in the truth ; beareth all things, believeth all things, hopeth all things, endureth all things. Charity never faileth. 1 Cor. xiii. 4..8.

‡ Behold, I send you forth as sheep in the midst of wolves : be ye, therefore, wise as serpents, and harmless as doves. Mat. x. 16.

So the other three with their men, made up the main body. The prince himself rode in his chariot at the head of them.

But when they set out for their march, oh how the trumpets sounded, their armour glittered, and how the colours waved in the wind! The Prince's armour was all gold, and it shone like the sun in the firmament. The captains' armour was of proof, and was in appearance like the glittering stars. There were also some from the court that rode reformades, for the love that they had to the King SHADDAI, and for the happy deliverance of the town of MANSOUL.

EMANUEL also, when he had thus set forwards to go to recover the town of MANSOUL, took with him, at the command of his Father, fifty-four battering-rams, and twelve slings to whirl stones withal. Every one of these was made of pure gold; and these they carried with them in the heart and body of their army, all along as they went to MANSOUL.

So they marched till they came within less than a league of the town; and there they lay till the first four captains came thither, to acquaint them with matters. Then they took their journey to go to the town of MANSOUL, and unto MANSOUL they came; but when the old soldiers, that were in the camp, saw that they had new forces to join with, they again gave such a shout before the walls of MANSOUL, that it put DIABOLUS into another fright. So they sat down before the town, and now as the

other four captains did, to wit, against the gates of MANSOUL only, but they invironed it round on every side, and beset it behind and before; so that now, let MANSOUL look which way it would, it saw force and power lie in siege against it. Besides, there were mounts cast up against it; the mount GRACIOUS was on the one side, and mount JUSTICE on the other. Farther, there were several small banks and advance grounds, as PLAIN-TRUTH hill, and NO-SIN banks, where many of the slings were placed against the town. Upon mount GRACIOUS were planted four, and upon mount JUSTICE were placed as many: and the rest were conveniently placed in several parts round about the town. Five of the best battering rams, that is, of the biggest of them, were placed upon mount HEARKEN, a mount cast up hard by EAR-GATE, with intent to break that open.

Now when the town of MANSOUL saw the multitude, and the soldiers that were come up against the place, and the rams and slings, and the mounts on which they were planted; together with the glittering of the armour, and the waving of their colours; they were forced to shift and shift, and again to shift their thoughts; but they hardly changed for thoughts more stout, but rather for thoughts more faint; for though before they thought themselves sufficiently guarded, yet now they began to think that no man knew what would be their hap or lot.

When the good Prince EMANUEL had thus be-

leagured MANSOUL, in the first place he hangs out the white flag, which he caused to be set up among the golden slings that were planted upon mount GRACIOUS. And this he did for two reasons: 1. To give notice to MANSOUL, that he could and would yet be gracious, if they turned to him. 2. And that he might leave them the more without excuse, should he destroy them, they continuing in their rebellion.

So the white flag, with the Three Golden Doves on it, was hung out for two days together, to give them time and space to consider. But they, as was hinted before, as if they were unconcerned, made no reply to the favourable signal of the Prince.

Then he commanded, and they set the red flag upon that mount called JUSTICE. It was the red flag of captain JUDGMENT, whose escutcheon was the Burning Fiery Furnace; also this stood waving before them in the wind for several days together. But look how they carried it under the white flag, when that was hung out, so did they also when the red one was: and yet he took no advantage of them.

Then he again commanded that his servants should hang out the black flag of defiance against them, whose escutcheon was the Three Burning Thunderbolts. But as unconcerned was MANSOUL at this, as at those that went before. But when the Prince saw that neither mercy nor judgment, nor execution of judgment, would or could come near the heart of MANSOUL, he was touched with much compunction,

The White Flag hung out before Manfred.

and said, Surely this strange carriage of the town of MANSOUL doth rather arise from ignorance of the manner and feats of war, than from a secret defiance of us, and abhorrence of their own lives; or, if they know the manner of the war of their own, yet not the rites and ceremonies of the war in which we are concerned, when I make wars upon mine enemy DIABOLUS.

Therefore he sent to the town of MANSOUL, to let them know what he meant by those signs and ceremonies of the flag; and also to know of them which of the things they will chuse, whether grace and mercy, or judgment, and the execution of judgment. All this while they kept the gates shut as fast as they could. Their guards were also doubled, and their watch made as strong as they could. DIABOLUS also plucked up what heart he could, to encourage the town to make resistance.

The townsmen also made answer to the Prince's messenger, in substance, according to that which follows:

'Great sir, as to what, by your messenger, you 'have signified to us, whether we will accept your 'mercy, or fall by your justice; we are bound, by 'the law and custom of this place, and can give 'you no positive answer: for it is against the law, 'government, and prerogative royal of our king, to 'make either peace or war without him. But this 'we will do, we will petition that our prince will 'come down to the wall, and there give you such

'treatment as he shall think fit and profitable for 'us.'

When the good Prince EMANUEL heard this answer, and saw the slavery and bondage of the people, and how contented they were to abide in the chains of the tyrant DIABOLUS, it grieved him at the heart. And indeed, when at any time he perceived that any were contended with the slavery of the giant, he would be affected with it.

But to return again to our purpose. After the town had carried this news to DIABOLUS, and had told him moreover, that the Prince, that lay in the leaguer without the wall, waited upon them for an answer; he refused, and huffed as well as he could but in heart he was afraid.

Then said he, 'I will go down to the gates my-'self, and give him such an answer as I think fit.' So he went down to MOUTH-GATE, and there addressed himself to speak to EMANUEL, (but in such language as the town understood not), the contents whereof were as follows:

'O thou great EMANUEL, Lord of the world, I 'know thee, that thou art the Son of the great 'SHADDAI! Wherefore art thou come to torment 'me and to cast me out of my possession? This 'town of MANSOUL, as thou very well knowest, is 'mine by right of conquest; I won it in the open 'field: and "shall the prey be taken from the "mighty, or the lawful captive delivered?" 2. 'This town of MANSOUL is mine also by their sub-'jection. They have opened the gates of their

'town unto me, they have sworn fidelity to me, and 'have openly chosen me to be their king. They 'have also given their castle into my hands; yea, 'they have also put the whole strength of MANSOUL 'under me.

'Moreover, this town of MANSOUL hath dis-'avowed thee: yea, they have cast thy law, thy 'name, thy image, and all that is thine, behind 'their back; and have accepted and set up in their 'room, my law, my name, my image, and all that 'ever is mine. Ask also thy captains, and they will 'tell thee, that MANSOUL hath, in answer to all 'their summons, shewn love and loyalty to me; 'but always disdain, despite, contempt, and scorn 'to thee and thine. Now thou who art the Just 'One and the Holy (and shouldest do no iniquity), 'depart then, I pray thee, from me, and leave me 'to my just inheritance peaceably.'

This oration was made in the language of DIABOLUS himself; for altho' he can to every man speak in their own language (else he could not tempt them as he does), yet he has a language peculiar to himself, and it is a language of the infernal cave, or black pit.

Wherefore the town of MANSOUL (poor hearts!) understood him not: nor did they see how he crouched and cringed while he stood before EMANUEL their Prince. Yea, they all this while took him to be one of that power and force that by no means could be resisted: wherefore while he was thus intreating that he might have yet his residence

there, and that EMANUEL would not take it from him by force, the inhabitants boasted even of his valour, saying, Who is able to make war with him?

Well, when this pretended king had made an end of what he would say, EMANUEL the golden Prince stood up and spake; the contents of whose words follow.

'Thou deceiving one,' said he, 'I have in my 'Father's name, in my own name, and on the be-'half and for the good of his wretched town of 'MANSOUL, somewhat to say unto thee. Thou 'pretendest a right, a lawful right, to the deplor-'able town of MANSOUL, when it is most apparent 'to all my Father's court, that the entrance which 'thou hast obtained in at the gates of MANSOUL 'was thro' thy lies and falsehood: thou beliedst my 'Father, thou beliedst his law, and so deceivedst 'the people of MANSOUL. Thou pretendest that the 'people have accepted thee for their king, their cap-'tain, and right liege lord, but that also was by the 'exercise of deceit and guile. Now if lying, wiliness, 'sinful craft, and all manner of horrible hypocrisy, 'will go in my Father's court, (in which court thou 'must be tried), for equity and right: then will I 'confess unto thee, that thou hast made a lawful 'conquest. But alas! what thief, what tyrant, 'what devil is there, that may not conquer after 'this sort? But I can make it appear, O DIABOLUS, 'that thou in all thy pretences to a conquest of 'MANSOUL, hast nothing of truth to say. Think-

'est thou this to be right, that thou didst put the 'lie upon my Father, and madest him (to MANSOUL) the greatest deluder in the world? And 'what sayest thou to thy perverting, knowingly, the 'right purport and intent of the law? Was it 'good also that thou madest a prey of the innocen-'cy and simplicity of the now miserable town of 'MANSOUL? Yea, thou didst overcome MANSOUL, by promising to them happiness in their 'transgressions against my Father's law, when thou 'knewest, and couldst not but know, hadst thou 'consulted nothing but thy own experience, that 'that was the way to undo them. Thou hast also '(O thou master of enmity!) of spite defaced my 'Father's image in MANSOUL, and set up thy own 'in its place; to the great contempt of my Father 'the heightening of thy sin, and to the intolerable 'damage of the perishing town of MANSOUL.

'Thou hast moreover (as if all these were but 'little things with thee) not only deluded and un-'done this place; but by thy lies, and fraudulent 'carriage hast set them against their own deliver-'ance. How hast thou stirred them up against my 'Father's captains, and made them to fight against 'those that were sent of him to deliver them from 'their bondage! All these things, and very many 'more, thou hast done against thy light, and in con-'tempt of my Father, and his law: yea, and with 'design to bring under his displeasure for ever the 'miserable town of MANSOUL. I am therefore come 'to revenge the wrong that thou hast done to my

'Father, and to deal with thee for the blasphemies 'wherewith thou hast made poor MANSOUL blas-'pheme his name; yea, upon thy head, thou prince 'of the infernal cave, will I require it.

'As for myself, O DIABOLUS, I am come against 'thee by lawful power; and to take, by strength of 'hands, this town of MANSOUL out of thy burning 'fingers; for this town of MANSOUL is mine, O 'DIABOLUS, and that by undoubted right, as all 'shall see that will diligently search the most antient 'and most authentic records, and I will plead my 'title to it to the confusion of thy face.

'First, For the town of MANSOUL, my Father 'built and fashioned it with his hand. The palace 'also that is in the midst of the town he built for 'his own delight. This town of MANSOUL, there-'fore, is my Father's, and that by the best of titles; 'and he that gainsays the truth of this, must lie 'against his soul.

'Secondly, O thou master of the lie, this town of 'MANSOUL is mine:

'1. For that I am my Father's heir, his first-born, 'and the only delight of his heart.* I am there-'fore come up against thee in mine own right, even 'to recover mine own inheritance out of thine 'hands.

'2. But further, As I have a right and title to 'MANSOUL by being my father's heir, so I have

* God hath in these last days spoken unto us by his Son, whom he hath appointed heir of all things, by whom also he made the worlds. Heb. i. 2.

'also by my Father's donation. His it was, and he 'gave it me;* nor have I at any time offended my 'Father, that he should take it from me, and give 'it to thee. Nor have I been forced, by playing 'the bankrupt, to sell, or set to sale to thee my be-'loved town of MANSOUL.† MANSOUL is my de-'sire, my delight, and the joy of my heart. But,

'3. MANSOUL is mine by right of purchase. I 'have bought it, O DIABOLUS, I have bought it for 'myself. Now since it was my Father's and mine, 'as I was his heir, and since also I have made it, 'mine by virtue of a great purchase, it followeth, 'that by all lawful right the town of MANSOUL is 'mine; and that thou art an usurper, tyrant, 'and traitor, in thy holding possession thereof. 'Now the cause of my purchasing it was this: 'MANSOUL had trespassed against my Father. 'Now my Father had said, that in the day that they 'broke his law, they should die: now it is more 'possible for heaven and earth to pass away, than 'for my Father to break his word.‡ Wherefore 'when MANSOUL had sinned indeed by hearkening

* I have manifested thy name unto the men which thou gavest me out of the world: thine they were, and thou gavest them me. John xvii. 6.

† Thus saith the LORD, where is the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away, or which of my creditors to whom I have sold you? Behold, for your iniquities have ye sold yourselves, and for your transgressions is your mother put away. Isa. l. 1.

‡ For verily I say unto you, Till heaven and earth pass, one jot or one tittle shall in no wise pass from the law, till all be fulfilled. Matt. v. 18.

'to thy lie, I put in and became a surety to my 'Father, body for body, and soul for soul, that I 'would make amends for Mansoul's transgressions 'and my Father accepted thereof. So when the 'time appointed was come, I gave body for body, 'soul for soul, life for life, blood for blood, and so 'redeemed my beloved Mansoul.

'4. Nor did I this by halves; my Father's love 'and justice, that were both concerned in the 'threatening upon transgression, are both now 'satisfied, and very well content that Mansoul 'should be delivered.

'5. Nor am I come out this day against thee, 'but by commandment from my Father; 'twas he 'that said unto me, Go down and deliver Man-'soul.

'Wherefore be it known unto thee, O thou foun-'tain of deceit, and be it also known to the foolish 'town of Mansoul, that I am not come against 'thee this day without my Father.

'And now, said the golden-headed Prince, I have 'a word to the town of Mansoul (but so soon as 'mention was made, that he had a word to speak to 'the besotted town of Mansoul, the gates were 'double guarded, and all men commanded not to 'give him audience); so he proceeded, and said, 'O unhappy town of Mansoul, I cannot but be 'touched with pity and compassion for thee. Thou 'hast accepted of Diabolus for thy king, and art 'become a nurse and minister of Diabolonians 'against thy sovereign Lord. Thy gates thou hast

'opened to him, but hast shut them fast against me; 'thou hast given him a hearing, but hast stopped thy 'ears to my cry: he brought to thee thy destruc- 'tion, and thou didst receive both him and it; I 'am come to the bringing salvation, but thou re- 'gardest me not. Besides, thou hast with sacrile- 'gious hands taken thyself, with all that was mine 'in thee, and hast given all to my foe, and to the 'greatest enemy my Father has. You have bowed 'and subjected yourselves to him, you have vowed 'and sworn yourselves to be his. Poor MANSOUL! 'what shall I do unto thee? Shall I save thee? 'Shall I destroy thee? What shall I do unto 'thee? Shall I fall upon thee, and grind thee to 'powder; or make thee a monument of the richest 'grace? What shall I do unto thee? Hearken 'therefore, thou town of MANSOUL, hearken to 'my word, and thou shalt live. I am merciful, 'MANSOUL, and thou shalt find me so: shut me 'not out of thy gates.*

'O MANSOUL, neither is my commission or in- 'clination at all to do thee hurt: why flyest thou 'so fast from thy friend, and stickest so close to 'thine enemy? Indeed I would have thee, as it be- 'comes thee, to be sorry for thy sin: but not to 'despair of life: this great force is not to hurt

* I sleep, but my heart waketh: it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me, my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. Sol. Song v. 2.

'thee, but to deliver thee from thy bondage, and to 'reduce thee to thy obedience.

'My commission indeed is, to make war upon 'DIABOLUS thy king, and upon all DIABOLONIANS 'with him, for he is the strong man armed that 'keeps the house; but I will have him out; his 'spoils I must divide, his armour I must take from 'him, his hold I must cast him out of, and must 'make it an habitation for myself. And this, O 'MANSOUL, shall DIABOLUS know, when he shall 'be made to follow me in chains, and when MAN-'SOUL shall rejoice to see it too.

'I could, would I now put forth my might, cause 'that forthwith he should leave you, and depart; 'but I have it in my heart so to deal with him, as 'that the justness of the war, that I shall make upon 'him, may be seen and acknowledged by all. He 'hath taken MANSOUL by fraud, and keeps it by 'violence and deceit; and I will make him bare 'and naked in the eyes of all observers. All my 'words are true: I am mighty to save, and will de-'liver my MANSOUL out of his hand.'

This speech was intended chiefly for MANSOUL, but MANSOUL would not have the hearing of it. They shut up EAR-GATE, they barricaded it up, they kept it locked and bolted, they set a guard thereat, and commanded that no MANSOULIAN should go out to him, nor that any from the camp should be admitted into the town; all this they did, so horribly had DIABOLUS inchanted them to do and to do for him, against their rightful Lord and

Prince; wherefore no man, nor voice, nor sound of man that belonged to the glorious host, was to come into the town.

So when EMANUEL saw that MANSOUL was thus involved in sin, he called his army together (since now all his words were despised), and gave out a commandment throughout all his hosts, to be ready against the time appointed. Now forasmuch as there was no way lawfully to take the town of MANSOUL, but to get in by the gates, and at EAR-GATE as the chief, therefore he commanded his captains and commanders to bring their rams, their slings, and their men, and place them at EYE-GATE and EAR-GATE, in order to his taking the town.

When EMANUEL had put all things in readiness to bid DIABOLUS battle, he sent again to know of MANSOUL, if in peaceable manner they would yield themselves, or whether they were yet resolved to put him to try the utmost extremity? They then, together with DIABOLUS the king, called a council of war, and resolved upon certain propositions that should be offered EMANUEL, if he will accept thereof: so they agreed; and then the next was who should be sent on this errand. Now there was in the town of MANSOUL an old man, a DIABOLONIAN, and his name was Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP; a stiff man in his way, and a great doer for DIABOLUS; him therefore they sent, and put into his mouth what he should say. So he went, and came to the camp to EMANUEL; and when he was come, a time was appointed to give him audience. So at

the time he came; and after a DIABOLONIAN ceremony or two, he thus began, and said, 'Great 'Sir, that it may be known unto all men, how 'good-natured a prince my master is, he hath sent 'me to tell your lordship, that he is very wil-'ling, rather than go to war, to deliver up into 'your hands one half of the town of MANSOUL.* 'I am therefore to know if your Mightiness will ac-'cept of this proposition.'

Then said EMANUEL, 'The whole is mine by 'gift and purchase, wherefore I will never lose one 'half.'

Then said Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP, 'Sir, my mas-'ter hath said that he will be content that you shall 'be the nominal and titular Lord of all, if he may 'possess but a part.'

Then EMANUEL answered, 'The whole is mine 'really, not in name and word only; wherefore I 'will be the sole lord and possessor of all, or of 'none at all, in MANSOUL.'

Then Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP said again, 'Sir, be-'hold the condescension of my master! He says, 'he will be content if he may have assigned to him 'some place in MANSOUL, as a place to live pri-'vately in, and you shall be lord of all the rest.'

Then said the golden Prince, "All that the Fa-"ther giveth me shall come to me;" and of all that

* They profess that they know God, but in works they deny him, being abominable and disobedient, and unto every good work reprobate, Tit. i. 16.

'he hath given me I will lose nothing, no not a 'hoof nor a hair; I will not therefore grant him, no 'not the least corner in MANSOUL to dwell in, I 'will have all to myself.

Then LOTH-TO-STOOP said again, 'But, sir, sup- 'pose that my lord should resign the whole town to 'you only with this proviso, that he sometimes, 'when he comes into this country, may, for old ac- 'quaintance sake, be entertained as a way-faring 'man for two days, or ten days, or a month, or so; 'may not this small matter be granted?'

Then said EMANUEL, 'No. He came as a way- 'faring man to DAVID, nor did he stay long with 'him, and yet it had like to have cost DAVID his 'soul.* I will not consent that he ever should have 'any harbour more there.'

Then said Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP, 'Sir, you seem 'to be very hard. Suppose my master should yield 'to all that your lordship hath said, provided that his 'friends and kindred in MANSOUL may have liberty 'to trade in the town, and to enjoy their present 'dwellings, may not that be granted, sir?'

Then said EMANUEL, 'No; that is contrary to 'my Father's will.† For all, and all manner of

* And there came a traveller unto the rich man: and he spared to take of his own flock, and of his own herd, to dress for the way-faring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him. 2 Sam. xii. 4.

† Neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness

'DIABOLONIANS that now are, or that at any time 'shall be found in MANSOUL, shall not only lose 'their lands and liberties, but also their lives.'

Then said Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP again, 'But, sir, 'may not my master and great lord, by letters, 'by passengers, by accidental opportunities, and 'the like, maintain, if he shall deliver up all unto 'thee, some kind of old friendship with MAN-'SOUL.'

EMANUEL answered, 'No, by no means; for-'asmuch as any fellowship, friendship, intimacy, or 'acquaintance, in what way, sort, or mode soever 'maintained, will tend to the corrupting of MAN-'SOUL, the alienating of their affections from me, 'and the endangering their peace with my Fa-'ther.'

Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP yet added further, saying, 'But, great sir, since my master hath many friends, 'and those that are dear to him in MANSOUL, may 'he not, if he depart from them, even of his bounty 'and good nature, bestow upon them, as he sees fit, 'some token of his love and kindness that he had 'for them, to the end that MANSOUL, when he is 'gone, may look upon such tokens of kindness 'once received from their old friend, and remember 'him who was once their king, and the merry times

unto God. Rom. vi. 13. Mortify, therefore, your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. Col. iii. 5. And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts. Gal. v. 24.

'that they sometimes enjoyed one with another, 'while he and they lived in peace together.'*

Then said EMANUEL, 'No; for if MANSOUL 'come to be mine, I shall not admit of, nor con- 'sent that there should be the least scrap, shred, or 'dust of DIABOLUS left behind, as tokens or gifts 'bestowed upon any in MANSOUL, thereby to call 'to remembrance the horrible communion that was 'betwixt them and him.'

'Well, sir,' said Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP, 'I have 'one thing more to propound, and then I am got 'to the end of my commission. Suppose that 'when my master is gone from MANSOUL, any 'that yet shall live in the town, shall have such 'business of high concerns to do, that if they be 'neglected, the party shall be undone: and sup- 'pose, sir, that nobody can help in that case so 'well as my master and lord; may not now my 'master be sent for upon so urgent an occasion 'as this?† Or if he may not be admitted into 'the town, may not he and the person concerned 'meet in some of the villages near MANSOUL, and 'there lay their heads together, and there consult 'together?'

This was the last of those ensnaring propositions that Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP had to propound to EMA-

* Let not sin therefore reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof. Rom. vi. 12.

† But the angel of the Lord said unto Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, Is it not because there is not a God in Israel, that ye go to enquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron? 2 Kings i. 3.

NUEL on behalf of his master DIABOLUS: but EMANUEL would not grant it; for he said there can be no case, or thing, or matter, fall out in MANSOUL, when thy master shall be gone, that may not be solved by my Father.* Besides, It will be a great disparagement to my Father's wisdom and skill, to admit any from MANSOUL to go out to DIABOLUS for advice, when they are bid before, in every thing, by prayer and supplication, to let their request be made known to my Father. Further, this, should it be granted, would be to grant that a door should be open for DIABOLONIANS in MANSOUL, to hatch and plot and bring to pass treasonable designs, to the grief of my Father and Me, and to the utter destruction of MANSOUL.

When Mr. LOTH-TO-STOOP had heard this answer, he took his leave of EMANUEL, and d parted, saying, that he would carry word to his master concerning this whole affair. So he departed, and came to DIABOLUS in MANSOUL, and told him the whole of the matter; and how EMANUEL would not admit, no not by any means, that he, when he was once gone out, should ever have any

* And Samuel said to Saul, Why hast thou disquieted me to bring me up? And Saul answered, I am sore distressed; for the Philistines make war against me, and God is departed from me, and answereth me no more, neither by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayest make known unto me what I shall do. 1 Sam. xxviii. 15.

† And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that was in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them. Go, inquire of Baalzebub the god of Ekron, whether I shall recover of this disease. 2 Kings i. 2.

thing more to do either in, or with any that are of the town of MANSOUL. When MANSOUL and DIABOLUS had heard this relation of things, they with one consent concluded to use their best endeavours to keep EMANUEL out of MANSOUL; and sent old ILL-PAUSE, of whom you have heard before, to tell the Prince and his captains so. So the old gentleman came up to the top of EAR-GATE, and called to the camp for a hearing; who when they gave audience, he said, 'I have in commandment 'from my high lord to bid you tell it to your 'Prince EMANUEL, that MANSOUL and their king 'are resolved to stand and fall together, and that it 'is in vain for your Prince to think of ever having 'MANSOUL in his hand, unless he can take it 'by force.' So some went and told EMANUEL what old ILL-PAUSE, a DIABOLONIAN in MANSOUL, had said. Then said the Prince, I must try the power of my sword,* for I will not (for all the rebellions and repulses that MANSOUL has made against me) raise my siege and depart, but will assuredly take my MANSOUL, and deliver it from her enemy. And with that he gave out a commandment, that captain BOANERGES, captain CONVICTION, captain JUDGMENT, and captain EXECUTION, should march forthwith up to EAR-GATE, with trumpets sounding, colours flying, and with shouting for the battle. Also he would that captain CREDENCE

* And take the helmet of salvation, and the sword of the Spirit, which is the word of God. Eph. vi. 17.

should join himself in with them; EMANUEL moreover gave orders that captain GOOD-HOPE and captain CHARITY should draw themselves up before EYE-GATE. He bid also that the rest of his captains and their men should place themselves to the best of their advantage against the enemy, round about the town, and all was done as he commanded. Then he bid that the word should be given forth, and the word was at that time EMANUEL. Then was an alarm sounded, and the battering-rams were played, and the slings whirled stones into the town amain: and thus the battle began. Now DIABOLUS himself managed the townsmen in the war, and that at every gate; wherefore their resistance was the more forcible, hellish, and offensive to EMANUEL. Thus was the good Prince engaged and entertained by DIABOLUS and MANSOUL for several days together; and a sight worth seeing it was, to behold how the captains of SHADDAI behaved themselves in the war.

And first for captain BOANERGES (not to undervalue the rest), he made three most fierce assaults, one after another, upon EAR-GATE, to the shaking of the posts thereof. Captain CONVICTION also made up as fast with BOANERGES as possibly he could; and both discerning that the gate began to yield, they commanded that the rams should still be played against it. Now captain CONVICTION going up very near to the gate, was with great force driven back, and received three wounds in his mouth; and

those that rode reformades, went about to encourage the captains.

For the valour of the two captains, made mention of before, the Prince sent for them to his pavilion; and commanded that awhile they should rest themselves, and that with somewhat they should be refreshed. Care was also taken for captain CONVICTION, that he should be healed of his wounds: the Prince also gave them a chain of gold, and bid them yet be of good courage.

Nor did captain GOOD-HOPE nor captain CHARITY come behind in this most desperate fight, for they too so behaved themselves at EYE-GATE, that they had almost broken it quite open. These had also a reward from their Prince, as also had the rest of the captains, because they did valiantly round about the town.

In this engagement, several of the officers of DIABOLUS were slain, and some of the townsmen wounded, for among the officers there was one captain BOASTING slain. This BOASTING thought that nobody could have shaken the post of EAR-GATE, nor have shaken the heart of DIABOLUS. Next to him there was one captain SECURE slain; this SECURE used to say, that the blind and lame in MANSOUL were able to keep the gates of the town against EMANUEL's army.* This captain SECURE did

* And the king and his men went to Jerusalem unto the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame thou shalt not come in hither: thinking, David cannot come in hither. 2 Sam. v. 6.

captain CONVICTION cleave down the head with a two-handed sword, when he himself received three wounds in the mouth.

Besides, there was one captain BRAGMAN, a very desperate fellow, and he was captain over a band of those that threw firebrands, arrows, and death: he also received by the hand of captain GOOD-HOPE at EYE-GATE a mortal wound in the breast.

There was also one Mr. FEELING, but he was no captain, but a great stickler to encourage MANSOUL to rebellion; he received a wound in the eye by the hand of one of BOANERGES's soldiers, and had by the captain himself been slain, but that he made a sudden retreat.

But I never saw WILL-BE-WILL so daunted in all my life; he was not able to do as he was wont; and some say, he also received a wound in the leg, and that some of the men in the Prince's army had certainly seen him limp as he afterwards walked on the wall.

I shall not give you a particular account of the names of the soldiers that were maimed, wounded, and slain: for when they saw the posts of EAR-GATE shook, and EYE-GATE was well nigh broken quite open; and also their captains were slain; this took away the hearts of many of the DIABOLONIANS, so that they fell also by the force of the shot that were sent by the golden slings into the midst of the town of MANSOUL.

Of the townsmen, there was one LOVE-NO-

GOOD; he was a townsman but a DIABOLONIAN; he also received his mortal wound in MANSOUL, but he died not very soon.

Mr. ILL-PAUSE also, who came along with DIABOLUS when at first he attempted the taking of MANSOUL, received a grievous wound in the head; some say that his brain-pan was cracked: this I have taken notice of, that he was never after this able to do that mischief to MANSOUL as he had done in times past. Also old PREJUDICE and Mr. ANYTHING fled.

Now when the battle was over, the Prince commanded that yet once more the white flag should be set upon mount GRACIOUS, in sight of the town of MANSOUL; to shew that yet EMANUEL had grace for the wretched town of MANSOUL.

When DIABOLUS saw the white flag hung out again, and knowing that it was not for him, but MANSOUL; he cast in his mind to play another prank, to wit, to see if EMANUEL would raise his siege and be gone, upon promise of reformation? So he went down to the gate one evening, a good while after the sun was gone down, and called to speak with EMANUEL; who presently came down to the gate, and DIABOLUS saith unto him:

'Forasmuch as thou makest it appear by the 'white flag, that thou art wholly given to peace 'and quiet; I thought meet to acquaint thee, that 'we are ready to accept thereof upon terms which 'thou mayest admit.'

'I know that thou art given to devotion, and

'that holiness pleases thee; yea, that thy great end 'in making a war upon MANSOUL, is, that it may 'be an holy habitation. Well, draw off thy forces 'from the town, and I will bend MANSOUL to thy 'bow.

'First, I will lay down all acts of hostility against 'thee, and will be willing to become thy deputy; 'and will, as I have formerly been against thee, now 'serve thee in the town of MANSOUL. And more 'particularly:'

'1. I will persuade MANSOUL to receive thee 'for their lord; and I know that they will do it 'sooner, when they shall understand that I am thy 'deputy.

'2. I will shew them wherein they have erred, 'and that transgression stands in the way to life.

'3. I will shew them the holy law unto which 'they must conform, even that which they have 'broken.

'4. I will press upon them the necessity of a re-'formation, according to law.

'5. And moreover, that none of these things may 'fail, I myself, at my own proper cost and charge, 'will set up and maintain a sufficient ministry, be-'sides lectures in MANSOUL.

'6. Thou shalt receive, as a token of our sub-'jection to thee, continually year by year, what thou 'shalt think fit to lay and levy upon us in token of 'such subjection.'

Then said EMANUEL to him, 'O full of deceit, 'how moveable are thy ways! How often hast

'thou changed and re-changed, if so be thou 'mightest still keep possession of my MANSOUL! 'though, as has been plainly declared before, I am 'the right heir thereof. Often hast thou made thy 'proposals already, nor is this last a whit better than 'they. And failing to deceive when thou shewedst 'thyself in thy black, thou hast now transformed 'thyself into an angel of light,* and wouldst, to 'deceive, be now as a minister of righteousness.

'But know thou, O DIABOLUS, that nothing 'must be regarded that thou canst propound, for 'nothing is done by thee but to deceive; thou nei-'ther hast conscience to GOD, nor love to the town 'of MANSOUL; whence then should these thy say-'ings arise, but from sinful craft and deceit? He 'that can list and will propound what he pleases, and 'that therewith he may destroy them that believe 'him, is to be abandoned with all that he shall say. 'But if righteousness be such a beauty-spot in thine 'eyes now, how is it that wickedness was so closely 'stuck to by thee before? But this by the by.

'Thou talkest now of a reformation in MAN-'SOUL, and that thou thyself, if I please, will be at 'the head of that reformation; all the while know-'ing, that the greatest proficiency man can make 'in the law, and the righteousness thereof, will 'amount to no more, for the taking away the curse 'from MANSOUL, than just nothing at all; for a

* And no marvel: for Satan himself was transformed into an angel of light. 2 Cor. xi. 14.

'law being broken by MANSOUL, that had before,
'upon a supposition of the breach thereof, a curse
'pronounced against him for it of GOD, can never,
'by his obeying the law, deliver himself therefrom.
'(To say nothing of what a reformation is like to be
'set up in MANSOUL, when the devil is become the
'corrector of vice). Thou knowest that all that
'thou hast now said in this matter is nothing but
'guile and deceit; and as it was the first, so is it the
'last card thou hast to play. Many there be that
'discern thee, when thou shewest them thy cloven
'foot; but in thy white, in thy light, and in thy
'transformation, thou art seen but of a few. But
'thou shalt not do thus with my MANSOUL, O DI-
'ABOLUS, for I do still love my MANSOUL.

'Besides, I am not come to put MANSOUL upon
'works, to live thereby; should I do so I should be
'like unto thee; but I am come, that by me, and by
'what I have and shall do for MANSOUL, they may
'be reconciled to my Father, though by their sin
'they have provoked him to anger, and though by
'the law they cannot obtain mercy.

'Thou talkest of subjecting this town to good when
'none desireth it at thy hands. I am sent by my
'Father to possess it myself, and to guide it, by the
'skilfulness of my hands, into such a conformity to
'him as shall be pleasing in his sight. I will there-
'fore possess it myself: I will dispossess and cast
'thee out: I will set up mine own standard in the
'midst of them; I will also govern them by new
'laws, new officers, new motives, and new ways:

'yea, I will pull down this town, and build it again, 'and it shall be as though it had not been, and it 'shall be the glory of the whole universe.'

When DIABOLUS heard this, and perceived that he was discovered in all his deceits, he was confounded, and utterly put to a non-plus; but having in himself the fountain of iniquity, rage, and malice against both SHADDAI and his Son, and the beloved town of MANSOUL, what doth he but strengthen himself what he could to give fresh battle to the noble prince EMANUEL. So then, now he must have another fight before the town of MANSOUL is taken. Come up then to the mountains, you that love to see military actions, and behold by both sides how the fatal blow is given; while one seeks to hold, and the other seeks to make himself master of, the famous town of MANSOUL.

DIABOLUS therefore withdrew himself from the walls to his fort that was in the heart of the town of MANSOUL; EMANUEL also returned to the camp; and both of them, after their divers ways, put themselves into a posture fit to give battle one to another.

DIABOLUS, as filled with despair of retaining in his hand the famous town of MANSOUL, resolved to do what mischief he could (if indeed he could do any) to the army of the Prince, and to the famous town of MANSOUL, for alas! it was not the happiness of the silly town of MANSOUL that was designed by DIABOLUS, but the utter ruin and overthrow thereof, as now is enough in view. Wherefore he commands his officers that they should then, when they saw

that they could hold the town no longer, do it what harm and mischief they could, rending and tearing men, women, and children; for, said he, we had better quite demolish the place, and leave it a ruinous heap, than that it should be an habitation for EMANUEL.

EMANUEL again, knowing that the next battle would issue in his being made master of the place, gave out a royal commandment to all his officers, high captains, and men of war, to be sure to shew themselves men of war against DIABOLUS, and all DIABOLONIANS; but favourable, merciful, and meek to the old inhabitants of MANSOUL. Bend therefore, said the noble Prince, the hottest front of the battle against DIABOLUS and his men.

So the day being come, the command was given, and the Prince's men stood bravely to their arms; nor did, as before, bend their forces against EAR-GATE and EYE-GATE. The word was then, *Mansoul is won:* so they made their assault upon the town. DIABOLUS also, as fast as he could, with the main of his power, made resistance from within, and his high lords and chief captains for a time fought very cruelly against the Prince's army.

But after three or four notable charges by the Prince and his noble captains, EAR-GATE was broke open, and the bars and bolts, wherewith it used to be fast shut up against the prince, were broken into a thousand pieces. Then did the Prince's trumpets sound, the captains shout, the town shake, and DIABOLUS retreat to his hold. Well, when the Prince's

forces had broke open the gate, himself came up, and did set up his throne in it; also he set his standard near it, upon a mount that his men had before cast up to place the mighty slings thereon. The mount was called mount HEAR-WELL; there therefore the Prince abode, to wit, hard by the going in at the gate. He commanded also that the golden slings should yet be played upon the town, especially against the castle, because for shelter thither was DIABOLUS retreated. Now from EAR-GATE the street was straight, even to the house of him who was the recorder before DIABOLUS took the town; and hard by his house stood the castle, which DIABOLUS for a long time had made his irksome den. The captains therefore quickly cleared the street by the use of their slings, so that way was made up to the heart of the town. Then the Prince commanded that captain BOANERGES, captain CONVICTION, and captain JUDGMENT, should forthwith march up the town to the old gentleman's gate. Then did the captains in most warlike manner enter into the town of MANSOUL, and marching in with flying colours, they came up to the recorder's house (and that was almost as strong as the castle). Battering rams they took also with them, to plant against the castle-gates. When they were come to the house of Mr. CONSCIENCE, they knocked, and demanded entrance. Now the old gentleman, not knowing as yet fully their design, kept his gates shut all the time of this fight. Wherefore BOANERGES demanded entrance at his gates; and no man mak-

ing answer, he gave it one stroke with the head of a ram, and this made the old gentleman shake, and his house tremble and totter. Then came Mr. Recorder down to the gate, and as well as he could, with quivering lips, he asked who was there? Boanerges answered, We are the captains and commanders of the great Shaddai, and of the blessed Emanuel his son, and we demand possession of your house for the use of our noble prince. And with that the battering ram gave the gate another shake: this made the old gentleman tremble the more, yet durst he not but open the gate: then the King's forces marched in, namely, the three brave captains mentioned before. Now the recorder's house was a place of much convenience for Emanuel, not only because it was near and fronted the castle, the den where now Diabolus was; for he was now afraid to come out of his hold. As for Mr. Recorder, the captains carried it very reservedly to him: as yet he knew nothing of the great designs of Emanuel; so that he did not know what judgment to make, nor what would be the end of such thundering beginnings. It was noised in the town, how the recorder's house was possessed, his rooms taken up, and his palace made the seat of war; and no sooner was it noised abroad but they took the alarm as warmly and gave it out to others of his friends; and as you know a snow-ball loses nothing by rolling, so in a little time the whole town was possessed that they must expect nothing from the Prince but destruction; and the ground of the busi-

Writes bitter things against the sinner.

ness was this, the recorder trembled, and the captains carried it strangely to him: so many came to see; but when they with their own eyes beheld the captains in the palace and their battering-rams ever played at the castle-gates to beat them down, they were riveted in their fears, and it made them as in amaze. And, as I said, the man of the house would increase all this; for whoever came to him, or discoursed with him, nothing would he talk of, tell them, or hear, but that death and destruction now attended MANSOUL.

'For (quoth the old gentleman) you are all of 'you sensible that we have all been traitors to that 'once despised, but now famously victorious and 'glorious Prince EMANUEL; for he now, as you 'see, doth not only lie in close siege about us, but 'hath forced his entrance in at our gates; moreover 'DIABOLUS flies before him; and he hath, as you 'behold, made of my house a garrison against the 'castle, where he is. I for my part have trans-'gressed greatly; and he that is clean, it is well 'for him. But I say, I have transgressed greatly, 'in keeping silence, when I should have spoken; 'and in perverting justice, when I should have ex-'ecuted the same. True, I have suffered some-'thing at the hands of DIABOLUS, for taking part 'with the laws of king SHADDAI; but that, alas! 'what will that do! Will that make compensation 'for the rebellions and treasons that I have done, 'and have suffered, without gainsaying, to be com-

'mitted in the town of MANSOUL? O I tremble 'to think what will be the end of this so dreadful 'and so ireful a beginning!'

Now while these brave captains were thus busy in the house of the old recorder, captain EXECUTION was as busy in other parts of the town, in securing the back-streets and the walls. He also hunted the lord WILL-BE-WILL sorely, and suffered him not to rest in any corner. He pursued so hard that he drove his men from him, and made him glad to thrust his head into a hole. Also this mighty warrior cut three of lord WILL-BE-WILL's officers down to the ground; one was old Mr. PREJUDICE he that had his crown cracked in the mutiny: this man was made, by my lord WILL-BE-WILL, keeper of EAR-GATE, and fell by the hand of captain EXECUTION. There was also one Mr. BACKWARD-TO-ALL-BUT-NAUGHT, and he also was one of the lord WILL-BE-WILL's officers, and was the captain of the two guns that once were mounted on the top of EAR-GATE; he also was cut down to the ground by the hands of captain EXECUTION. Besides these two, there was another, a third, and his name was captain TREACHEROUS, a vile man this was, but one that WILL-BE-WILL put a great deal of confidence in; but him also did this captain EXECUTION cut down to the ground with the rest. He also made a very great slaughter among my lord WILL-BE-WILL's soldiers, killing many that were stout and sturdy, and wounding many that for DIABOLUS

were nimble and active. But all these were DIABOLONIANS; there was not a man, a native of MANSOUL, hurt.

Other feats of war were likewise performed by other of the captains, as at EYE-GATE, where captain GOOD-HOPE and captain CHARITY had a charge, was great execution done; for captain GOOD-HOPE, with his own hands, slew one captain BLIND-FOLD, the keeper of this gate: this BLIND-FOLD was captain of a thousand men, and they were they that fought with mauls; he also pursued his men, slew many, and wounded many more, and made the rest hide their heads in corners.

There was also at that gate Mr. ILL-PAUSE, of whom you have heard before; he was an old man, and had a beard that reached down to his girdle: the same was he that was orator to DIABOLUS: he did much mischief in the town of MANSOUL, and fell by the hands of captain GOOD-HOPE.

What shall I say? The DIABOLIANS in these days lay dead in every corner, though too many yet were alive in MANSOUL.

Now the old recorder, and my lord UNDERSTANDING with some others of the chief of the town, to wit, such as knew they must stand or fall with the famous town of MANSOUL, came together upon a day, and, after consultation had, jointly agreed to draw up a petition and send it to EMANUEL, now while he sat in the gate of MANSOUL. So they drew up their petition to EMANUEL, the contents whereof were these: 'That, they the old

' inhabitants of the deplorable town of MANSOUL,
' confessed their sin, and were sorry that they had
' offended his princely majesty, and prayed that
' he would spare their lives.

Unto this petition he gave no answer at all, and that troubled them yet so much the more. Now all this while the captains that were in the recorder's house were playing with the battering-rams at the gates of the castle, to beat them down. So after some time, labour, and travail, the gate of the castle which was called IMPREGNABLE was beaten open, and broken into several splinters, and so a way was made to go into the hold in which DIABOLUS had hid himself. Then were tidings sent down to EAR-GATE, for EMANUEL still abode there, to let him know that a way was made in at the gates of the castle of MANSOUL. But O how the trumpets at the tidings sounded throughout the Prince's camp, for that now the war was so near an end, and MANSOUL itself of being set free!

Then the Prince arose from the place where he was, and took with him such of his men of war as were fittest for the expedition, and marched up the streets of MANSOUL to the old recorder's house.

Now the Prince himself was clad all in armour of gold, and so he marched up the town with his standard borne before him; but he kept his countenance much reserved all the way as he went, so that the people could not tell how to gather to themselves love or hatred by his looks. Now as he marched up the street, the townsfolk came out at every door

to see, and could not but be taken with his person, and the glory thereof, but wondered at the reservedness of his countenance; for as yet he spake more to them by his actions and works than he did by words and smiles. But also poor MANSOUL (as in such cases all are apt to do) interpreted the carriage of EMANUEL to them, as did JOSEPH's brethren his to them, even all the quite contrary way: for, thought they, if EMANUEL loved us, he would shew it to us by word or carriage; but none of these he does, therefore EMANUEL hates us. Now if EMANUEL hates us, MANSOUL shall be slain, then MANSOUL shall become a dunghill. They knew that they had transgressed his law, and that against him they had been in league with DIABOLUS his enemy. They also knew that Prince EMANUEL knew all this; for they were convinced that he was an angel of God, to know all things that are done in the earth. And this made them think that their condition was miserable, and that the good Prince would make them desolate.

And, thought they, what time so fit to do it in as now, when he hath the bridle of MANSOUL in his hand? And this I took special notice of, that the inhabitants, notwithstanding all this, could not, no, they could not, when they saw him march through the town, but cringe, bow, bend, and were ready to lick the dust off his feet: they also wished a thousand times over, that he would become their prince and captain, and would become their protector. They would also talk one to another of the comeli-

ness of his person, and how much for glory and valour he outstript the great ones of the world. But poor hearts! as to themselves, their thoughts would change and go upon all manner of extremes. Yea, through the working of them backward and forward, MANSOUL became as a ball tossed, and as a rolling thing before a whirlwind.

Now when he was come to the castle-gates, he commanded DIABOLUS to appear, and to surrender himself into his hands. But O how loth was the beast to appear! How he stuck to it! how he shrunk! how he cringed! Yet now he came to the Prince. Then EMANUEL commanded, and they took DIABOLUS, and bound him fast in chains, the better to reserve him to the judgment that he had appointed for him. But DIABOLUS stood up to entreat for himself, that EMANUEL would not send him into the deep, but suffer him to depart out of MANSOUL in peace.

When EMANUEL had taken him and bound him in chains, he led him into the market-place, and there before MANSOUL stript him of his armour, which he boasted so much of before. This now was one of the acts of triumph of EMANUEL over his enemy: and all the while the giant was stripping, the trumpets of the golden Prince sounded amain; the captains also shouted, and the soldiers sang for joy. Then was MANSOUL called upon to behold EMANUEL's triumph over him in whom they had so much trusted, and of whom they had so much boasted in the days when he flattered them.

Joy at the sinner's return.

Thus having made DIABOLUS naked in the eyes of MANSOUL, and before the commanders of the Prince, in the next place he commands that DIABOLUS should be bound with chains to his chariot-wheels. Then leaving some of his forces, to wit, captain BOANERGES and captain CONVICTION, a guard for the castle-gates, that resistance might be made on his behalf (if any that heretofore followed DIABOLUS should make an attempt to possess it) he rode in triumph over him quite through the town of MANSOUL, and so out at and before the gate called EYE-GATE, to the plain where his camp lay.

But you cannot think, unless you had been there (as I was) what a shout there was in EMANUEL's camp, when they saw the tyrant bound by the hand of their noble Prince, and tied to his chariot-wheels, and they say, he hath led captivity captive, and hath spoiled principalities and powers: DIABOLUS is subjected to the power of the sword, and made the object of all derision.

Those also that rode reformades, and that came down to see the battle, shouted with that greatness of voice, and sung with such melodious notes, that they caused them that dwelt in the highest orbs to open their windows, put out their heads, and look down to see the cause of that glory.*

* I say unto you, that likewise joy shall be in heaven over one sinner that repenteth, more than over ninety and nine just persons, which need no repentance. Likewise, I say unto you, there is joy in the presence of the angels of God over one sinner that repenteth. Luke xv. 7, 10.

The townsmen also, so many of them as beheld this sight, were as it were astonished, while they looked betwixt the earth and the heavens. True, they could not tell what would be the issue of things as to them, all things being done in such excellent methods; and I cannot tell how, but the things in the management of them seemed to cast a smile towards the town; so that their eyes, their heads, their hearts, and their minds, and all that they had, were taken and held while they observed EMANUEL'S order.

So when the brave Prince had finished this part of his triumph over DIABOLUS his foe, he turned him up in the midst of his contempt and shame, having given him a charge never more to be a possessor of MANSOUL. Then went he from EMANUEL, and out of the midst of his camp, to inherit the parched places in a salt land, seeking rest, but finding none.*

Now captain BOANERGES and captain CONVICTION were both of them men of very great majesty; their faces were like the faces of lions, and their words like the roaring of the seas; and they still quartered in Mr. CONSCIENCE'S house, of whom mention was made before. When therefore the high and mighty Prince had thus far finished his triumph over DIABOLUS, the townsmen had more leisure to view and behold the actions of the noble

* When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest and findeth none. Mat. xii. 43.

captains. But the captains carried it with that terror and dread in all they did (and you may be sure they had private instructions so to do), that they kept the town under continual heart-aching, and caused in their apprehension, the well-being of MANSOUL for the future to stand in doubt before them, so that for some considerable time they neither knew what rest or ease or peace or hope meant.

Nor did the Prince himself as yet abide in the town of MANSOUL, but in his royal pavilion in the camp, and in the midst of his Father's forces. S at a time convenient he sent special orders to captain BOANERGES, to summons MANSOUL, the whole of the townsmen, into the castle-yard, and then and there before their faces, to take my lord UNDERSTANDING, Mr. CONSCIENCE, and that notable one the lord WILL-BE-WILL, and put them all three in ward, and that they should set a strong guard upon them there, until his pleasure concerning them was further known. Which orders, when the captains had put them in execution, made no small addition to the fears of the town of MANSOUL; for now, to their thinking, were their former fears of the ruin of MANSOUL confirmed. Now what death they should die, and how long they should be in dying, was that which most perplexed their heads and hearts: yea, they were afraid that EMANUEL would command them all into the deep, the place that the prince DIABOLUS was afraid of; for they had deserved it. Also to die by the sword in the face of the town, and in the open way of disgrace,

from the hand of so good and holy a prince, that, too, troubled them sore ; the town was also greatly troubled for the men committed to ward, for that they were their stay and their guide ; and for that they believed, that if those men were cut off, their execution would be but the beginning of the ruin of the town of MANSOUL. Wherefore what do they, but, together with the men in prison, draw up a petition to the Prince, and sent it to EMANUEL by the hand of Mr. WOULD-LIVE. So he went and came to the Prince's quarters, and presented the petition ; the sum of which was this :

'Great and wonderful potentate, victor over 'DIABOLUS, and conqueror of the town of MAN-'SOUL : we, the miserable inhabitants of that most 'woeful corporation, humbly beg that we may find 'favour in thy sight, and remember not against us 'our former transgressions, nor yet the sins of the 'chief of our town, but spare us according to the 'greatness of thy mercy, and let us not die but live 'in thy sight ; so shall we be willing to be thy 'servants, and if thou shalt think fit, to gather our 'meat under thy table. Amen.'

So the petitioner went, as was said, with his petition to the prince, and the Prince took it at his hand, but sent him away with silence. This still afflicted the town of MANSOUL ; but yet considering that now they must either petition or die (for now they could not do any thing else), therefore they consulted again, and sent another petition, which was much after the form and method of the former.

Is in earnest for mercy.

When the petition was drawn up, by whom should they send it, was the next question: for they would not send it by him by whom they sent the first (for they thought that the Prince had taken some offence at the manner of his deportment before them), so they attempted to make captain CONVICTION their messenger with it; but he said, that he neither durst nor would petition EMANUEL for traitors, nor be to the Prince an advocate for rebels: yet withal, said he, our Prince is good, and you may adventure to send it by the hand of one of your town; provided he went with a rope about his head, and pleaded nothing but mercy.

Well, they made, through fear, their delays as long as they could, and longer than delays were good; but fearing at last the danger of them, they thought, but with many a fainting in their minds, to send their petition by Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE; so they sent for Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE. Now he dwelt in a very mean cottage in MANSOUL; and he came at his neighbours' request. So they told him what they had done, and what they would do concerning petitioning, and that they desired of him that he would go therewith to the Prince. Then said Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE, Why should I not do the best I can to save so famous a town as MANSOUL from destruction? They therefore delivered the petition to him, and told him how he must address himself to the Prince, and wished him ten thousand good speeds. So he came to the Prince's pavilion, as the first, and asked to speak with his Majesty: so word was car-

ried to Emanuel, and the Prince came out to the man, When Mr. Desires-awake saw the Prince, he fell flat with his face to the ground, and cried out, O that Mansoul might live before thee! and with that he presented the petition. The which when the prince had read, he turned away for a while and wept; but refraining himself, he turned again to the man (who all this while lay crying at his feet as at first), and said to him, Go thy way to thy place, and I will consider of thy requests.

Now you may think that they of Mansoul that had sent him, what with guilt, and what with fear, lest their petition should be rejected, could not but look with many a longing look, and that too with strange workings of heart, to see what would become of their petition. At last they saw their messenger coming back; so when he was come they asked him how he fared? What Emanuel said? And what was become of the petition? But he told them, that he would be silent till he came to the prison to my lord mayor, my lord Will-be-will, and Mr. Recorder. So he went forwards towards the prison-house, where the men of Mansoul lay bound. But O! what a multitude flocked after to hear what the messenger said. So when he was come, and had shewed himself at the gate of the prison, my lord mayor himself looked as white as a clout, the recorder also quaked; but they asked and said, Come, good sir, what did the great Prince say to you? Then said Mr. Desires-awake, When I came to my Lord's pavilion, I called, and

he came forth ; so I fell prostrate at his feet, and delivered to him my petition (for the greatness of his person and the glory of his countenance, would not suffer me to stand upon my legs). Now as he received the petition, I cried, O that MANSOUL might live before thee ! So when for a while he had looked thereon, he turned about, and said to his servant, Go thy way to thy place again, and I will consider of thy requests. The messenger added moreover, and said, The Prince to whom you sent me, is such a one for beauty and glory, that whose sees him, must love and fear him : I for my part can do no less ; but I know not what will be the end of these things. At this answer they were all at a stand, both they in prison, and they that followed the messenger to hear the news ; nor knew they what, or what manner of interpretation to put on what the Prince had said. Now when the prison was cleared of the throng, the prisoners began to comment among themselves upon EMANUEL'S words. My lord mayor said, that the answer did not look with a rugged face ; but WILL-BE-WILL said it betokened evil ; and the recorder, that it was a messenger of death. Now they that were left, and that stood behind, and so could not so well hear what the prisoners said, some of them catched hold of one piece of a sentence, and some on a bit of another ; some took hold of what the messenger said, and some of the prisoner's judgment thereon, so none had a right understanding of things ; but you

cannot imagine what work these people made, and what confusion there was in MANSOUL now.

For presently they that had heard what was said, flew about the town, one crying one thing and another quite the contrary, and both were sure enough they told true, for they heard, they said, with their ears what was said, and therefore could not be deceived. One would say, 'We must all be killed;' another would say, 'We must all be saved;' and a third would say, 'That the Prince would not be 'concerned with MANSOUL;' and a fourth, 'That 'the prisoners must be suddenly put to death:' and as I said, every one stood to it, that he told his tale the rightest, and that all others but he were out. Wherefore now MANSOUL had molestation upon molestation, nor could any man know on what to rest the sole of his foot; for one would go by now, and, as he went, if he heard his neighbour tell his tale, to be sure he would tell the quite contrary, and both would stand in it that he told the truth. Nay some of them had got this story by the end, 'That 'the Prince intended to put MANSOUL to the 'sword.' And now it began to be dark; wherefore poor MANSOUL was in sad perplexity all that night, until the next morning.

But, so far as I could gather by the best information I could get, all this hubbub came through the words that the recorder had said, when he told them, that in his judgment the Prince's answer was a messenger of death. 'Twas this that fired the town;

and that began the fright in MANSOUL; for MANSOUL in former times used to count that Mr. Recorder was a seer, that his sentence was equal to the best of oracles; and thus was MANSOUL a terror to itself.

And now they began to feel the effects of stubborn rebellion and unlawful resistance against their Prince. I say, they now began to feel the effects thereof by guilt and fear, that now had swallowed them up; and who more involved in the one, but they that were most in the other, to wit, the chief of the town of MANSOUL?

To be brief, when the fame of the fright was out of the town, and the prisoners had a little recovered themselves, they take to themselves some heart, and think to petition the Prince again for life. So they drew up a third petition, the contents whereof were these:

'Prince EMANUEL, the great Lord of all worlds,
'and master of mercy, we thy poor, wretched,
'miserable, dying town of MANSOUL, do confess
'unto thy great and glorious Majesty, that we have
'sinned against thy Father and Thee; and are no
'more worthy to be called thy MANSOUL, but
'rather to be cast into the pit. If thou wilt slay us
'we have deserved it. If thou wilt condemn us to
'the deep, we cannot but say thou art righteous.
'We cannot complain, whatever thou dost, or
'however thou carriest it towards us. But oh!
'let mercy reign, and let it be extended to us!
'O let mercy take hold upon us, and free us from

' our transgressions, and we will sing of thy mercy ' and of thy judgments ! Amen.'

This petition, when drawn up, was designed to be sent to the Prince as the first ; but who should carry it, that was the question. Some said, let him do it that went with the first ; but others thought good not to do that, and that because he sped no better. Now there was an old man in the town, and his name was Mr. GOOD-DEED ; a man that bare only the name, but had nothing of the nature of the thing. Some were for sending him ; but the recorder was by no means for that: for, said he, we now stand in need of, and are pleading for mercy, wherefore to send our petition by a man of his name, will seem to cross the petition itself, should we make Mr. GOOD-DEED our messenger, when our petition cries for mercy.

Besides, quoth the old gentleman, should the Prince now, as he receives the petition, ask him, and say, What is thy name ? (and nobody knows but he will) and he should say Old GOOD-DEED ; what think you would EMANUEL say but this, Ay, is old GOOD-DEED yet alive in MANSOUL ? then let old GOOD-DEED save you from your distresses. And if he says so, I am sure we are lost, nor can a thousand of old GOOD-DEEDS save MANSOUL.

After the recorder had given in his reasons, why old GOOD-DEED should not go with his petition to EMANUEL, the rest of the prisoners and chiefs of MANSOUL opposed it also ; and so old GOOD-DEED was laid aside, and they agreed to send Mr. DE-

Our prayers should be offered with tears and desires.

SIRES-AWAKE again. Accordingly they sent for him, and desired that he would a second time go with their petition to the Prince; and he readily told them he would: but they bid him, that in any wise he should take heed that in no word or carriage he gave offence to the Prince; for by doing so, for aught we can tell, said they, you may bring MANSOUL into utter destruction.

Now Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE, when he saw that he must go on this errand, besought that they would grant that Mr. WET-EYES might go with him. Now this WET-EYES was a near neighbour of Mr. DESIRES, a poor man of broken spirit, yet one that could speak well to a petition. So they granted that he should go with him. Wherefore they addressed themselves to their business: Mr. DESIRES put a rope upon his head, and Mr. WET-EYES went with his hands wringing together. Thus they went to the Prince's pavilion.

Now when they went to petition this third time, they were not without thoughts that by often coming they might be a burden to the Prince. Wherefore when they were come to the door of his pavilion, they first made their apology for themselves, and for their coming to trouble EMANUEL so often; and they said, that they came not hither to-day for that they delighted to hear themselves talk, but for that necessity caused them to come to his Majesty; they could, they said, have no rest day nor night, because of their transgressions against SHADDAI

and EMANUEL his SON. They also thought that some misbehaviour of Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE, the last time, might give some disgust to his highness, and so cause that he returned from so merciful a Prince empty, and without countenance. So when they had made this apology, Mr. DESIRES-AWAKE, cast himself prostrate upon the ground, as at the first, at the feet of the mighty Prince, saying, Oh that MANSOUL might live before thee! so he delivered his petition. The Prince, when he had read the petition, turned aside awhile as before; and coming again to the place where the petitioner lay on the ground, he demanded what his name was, and of what esteem in the account of MANSOUL, for that he, above all the multitude in MANSOUL, should be sent to him on such an errand? Then said the man to the Prince, O let not my Lord be angry: and why inquirest thou after such a dead dog as I am? Pass by, I pray thee, and take no notice of whom I am, because there is, as thou very well knowest, so great a disproportion between me and thee. Why the townsmen chose to send me on this errand to my Lord, is best known to themselves; but it could not be for that they had thought I had favour with my Lord. For my part, I am out of charity with myself: who then should be in love with me? Yet live I would, and so would I that my townsmen should; and because both they and myself are guilty of great transgressions, therefore they have sent me, and I am come in their names to

beg of my Lord for mercy. Let it please thee therefore to incline to mercy: but ask not what thy servants are.

Then said the Prince, And what is he that is become thy companion in this so weighty a matter? So Mr. DESIRES told EMANUEL, that he was a poor neighbour of his, and one of his most intimate associates; and his name, said he, may it please your most excellent Majesty, is WET-EYES, of the town of MANSOUL. I know that there are many of that name that are naught; but I hope it will be no offence to my Lord, that I have brought my poor neighbour with me.

Then Mr. WET-EYES fell on his face to the ground, and made his apology for coming with his neighbour to his Lord:

'O my Lord (quoth he) what I am I know not 'myself, nor whether my name be feigned or true, 'especially when I begin to think what some have 'said, namely, that this name was given me, be-'cause Mr. REPENTANCE was my father. Good 'men have bad children, and the sincere do often-'times beget hypocrites. My mother also called 'me by this name from my cradle; whether because 'of the moistness of my brain, or the softness of 'my heart, I cannot tell. I see dirt in mine own 'tears, and filthiness in the bottom of my prayers. 'But I pray thee (and all this while the gentleman 'wept), that thou wouldst not remember against us 'our transgressions, nor take offence at the un-'qualifiedness of thy servants, but mercifully pass

'by the sin of MANSOUL, and refrain from the 'glorifying of thy grace no longer.'

So at his bidding, they arose, and both stood trembling before him, and he spake to them to this purpose:

'The town of MANSOUL hath grievously rebelled 'against my Father, in that they have rejected him 'from being their king, and chose for themselves, 'for their captain, a liar, a murderer and a run-'nagate slave. For this DIABOLUS, your pretend-'ed prince, though once so highly accounted of by 'you, made rebellion against my Father and Me, 'even in our palace and highest court there, think-'ing to become a prince and a king. But being 'timely discovered and apprehended, and for his 'wickedness bound in chains, and separated to 'the pit with those that were his companions, he of-'fered himself to you, and you have received 'him.'

'Now this is, and for a long time hath been, an 'high affront to my Father; wherefore my Father 'sent to you a powerful army, to reduce you to 'your obedience. But you know how these men, 'their captains, and their counsels, were esteemed 'of you, and what they received at your hand. 'You rebelled against them, you shut your gates 'upon them, you bid them battle; you fought them, 'and fought for DIABOLUS against them. So they 'went to my Father for more power; I, with my 'men, am come to subdue you. But as you treated 'the servants, so you treated their Lord: you stood

'up in hostile manner against me, you shut up your 'gates against me, you turned a deaf ear to me, 'and resisted as long as you could; but now I 'have made a conquest of you. Did you cry to 'me for mercy so long as you had hopes that you 'might prevail against me? But now I have taken 'the town, you cry, but why did you not cry be-'fore, when the white flag of my mercy, the red 'flag of justice, and the black flag that threatened 'execution, were set up to cite you to it? Now I 'have conquered your DIABOLUS, you come to me 'for favour; but why did you not help me against 'the mighty? Yet I will consider your petition, 'and will answer it so as will be for my glory.'

'Go, bid captain BOANERGES and captain CON-'VICTION bring the prisoners out to me into the 'camp to-morrow; and say you to captain JUDG-'MENT and captain EXECUTION, Stay in the castle, 'and take good heed to yourselves that you keep 'all quiet in MANSOUL, until you shall hear further 'from me.' And with that he turned himself from them and went into his royal pavilion.

So the petitioners, having received this answer from the Prince, returned as at the first, to go to their companions again. But they had not gone far but thoughts began to work in their minds, that no mercy as yet was intended by the Prince to MANSOUL: so they went to the place where the prisoners lay bound; but these workings of mind, about what would become of MANSOUL, had such a strong power over them, that by that they were come unto

them that sent them, they were scarce able to deliver their message.

But they came at length to the gates of the town (now the townsmen were waiting with eagerness for their return), where many met them, to know what answer was given to the petition. Then they cried out to those that were sent, What news from the Prince? And what hath EMANUEL said? But they said, that they must (as afore) go up to the prison, and there deliver their message. So away they went to the prison, with a multitude at their heels. Now when they were come to the gates of the prison, they told the first part of EMANUEL'S speech to the prisoners, to wit, how he reflected upon their disloyalty to his Father and himself: and how they had chosen and closed with DIABOLUS, and fought for him, hearkened to him, and been ruled by him; but had despised him and his men. This made the prisoners look pale; but the messengers proceeded, and said, He the Prince said moreover, that yet he would consider your petition, and give such answer thereto as will stand with his glory. And as these words were spoken, Mr. WET-EYES gave a sigh. At this they were all of them struck into their dumps, and could not tell what to say: fear also possessed them in marvellous manner, and death seemed to sit upon some of their eye-brows. Now there was in the company a notable sharp-witted fellow, a mean man of estate, and his name was old INQUISITIVE; this man asked the petitioners if they had told out every whit of what EMA-

NUEL said. And they answered, Verily no. Then said INQUISITIVE, I thought so indeed. Pray what was it more that he said unto you? Then they paused awhile, but at last they brought out all, saying, The Prince ordered us to bid captain BOANERGES and captain CONVICTION bring the prisoners down to him to-morrow; and that captain JUDGMENT and captain EXECUTION should take charge of the castle and town till they should hear further from him. They said also, that when the Prince had commanded them so to do, he immediately turned his back upon them, and went into his royal pavilion.

But oh! how this return, and especially this last clause of it, that the prisoners must go out to the Prince into the camp, brake all their loins in pieces! Wherefore with one voice they set up a cry that reached up to the heavens. This done, each of the three prepared himself to die (and the recorder said unto them, This was the thing that I feared), for they concluded, that to-morrow, by that the sun went down, they should be tumbled out of the world. The whole town also counted of no other, but that in their time and order they must all drink of the same cup. Wherefore the town of MANSOUL spent that night in mourning, and sackcloth, and ashes. The prisoners also when the time was come to go down before the Prince, dressed themselves in mourning attire, with ropes upon their heads. The whole town of MANSOUL also shewed themselves upon the wall, and clad in mourning weeds, if per-

The prisoners conducted to the Prince's camp.

haps the Prince, with the sight thereof, might be moved with compassion. But oh how the busy-bodies, that were in the town of MANSOUL, now concerned themselves! They ran here and there through the streets of the town by companies, crying out as they ran in tumultuous wise, one after one manner, and another the quite contrary, to the almost utter distraction of MANSOUL.

Well, the time is come that the prisoners must go down to the camp, and appear before the Prince. And thus was the manner of their going down: captain BOANERGES went with a guard before them, and captain CONVICTION came behind, and the prisoners went bound in chains in the midst; so I say, the prisoners went in the midst, and the guard went with flying colours behind and before, but the prisoners went with drooping spirits. Or more particularly, thus: The prisoners went down all in mourning, they put ropes upon themselves, they went on smiting themselves on their breasts, but durst not lift up their eyes to heaven. Thus they went out at the gate of MANSOUL, till they came into the midst of the Prince's army, the sight and glory of which greatly heightened their affliction. Nor could they now longer forbear but cry out aloud, O unhappy men! O wretched MANSOUL! Their chains still mixing their dolorous notes with the cries of the prisoners, made the noise more lamentable.

So when they were come to the door of the Prince's pavilion, they cast themselves prostrate

upon the place: then one went in and told the Lord that the prisoners were come down. The Prince then ascended a throne of state, and sent for the prisoners in; who, when they came, trembled before him: also they covered their faces with shame. Now as they drew near the place where he sat, they threw themselves down before him. Then said the Prince to the captain BOANERGES, Bid the prisoners stand upon their feet. Then they stood trembling before him; and he said, Are you the men that heretofore were the servants of SHADDAI? And they said, Yes, Lord, yes. Then said the Prince again, Are you the men that suffered yourselves to be corrupted and defiled by that abominable one DIABOLUS? And they said, We did more than suffer it, Lord; for we chose it of our mind. The Prince asked further, saying, Could you have been content that your slavery should have continued under his tyranny as long as you had lived? Then said the prisoners, Yes, Lord, yes; for his ways were pleasing to our flesh, and we were grown aliens to a better state. And did you, said he, when I came against this town of MANSOUL, heartily wish that I might not have the victory over you? Yes, Lord, yes, said they. Then said the Prince, And what punishment is it, think you, that you deserve at my hands, for these and other your high and mighty sins? And they said, Both death and the deep, Lord, for we have deserved no less. He asked again, If they had aught to say for them-

selves, why the sentence, which they confessed they had deserved, should not be passed upon them? And they said, We can say nothing, Lord, thou art just, for we have sinned. Then said the Prince, And for what are these ropes on your heads? The prisoners answered, The ropes are to lead us withal to the place of execution, if mercy be not pleasing in thy sight.* So he further asked, if all the men in the town of MANSOUL were in this confession as they? And they answered, All the natives, Lord: but for the DIABOLONIANS, they came into our town when the tyrant got possession of us, we can say nothing for them.

Then the Prince commanded that an herald should be called; and that he should in the midst and throughout the camp of EMANUEL proclaim, and that with sound of trumpet, that the Prince, the Son of SHADDAI, had, in his Father's name, and for his Father's glory, gotten a perfect conquest and victory over MANSOUL; and that the prisoners should follow him, and say Amen. So this was done as he had commanded.

And presently the music that was in the upper region sounded melodiously. The captains that were in the camp shouted, and the soldiers sung songs of triumph to the Prince, the colours waved

* His own iniquities shall take the wicked himself, and he shall be holden with the cords of his sins. Pro. v. 22.

in the wind, and great joy was every where, only it was wanting as yet in the hearts of the men of MANSOUL.

Then the Prince called to the prisoners to come and stand again before him; and they came and stood trembling. And he said unto them, The sins, trespasses, and iniquities, that you, with the whole town of MANSOUL, have from time to time committed against my Father and Me, I have power and commandment from my Father to forgive to the town of MANSOUL, and do forgive you accordingly. And having so said, he gave them written in parchment, and sealed with seven seals, a large and general pardon, commanding my lord-mayor, lord WILL-BE-WILL, and Mr. Recorder, to proclaim, and cause it to be proclaimed to-morrow, by that the sun is up, throughout the whole town of MANSOUL.

Moreover the Prince stripped the prisoners of their mourning weeds, and gave them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, and the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness.*

Then he gave to each of the three, jewels of gold and precious stones; and took away their ropes, and put chains of gold about their necks, and earrings in their ears. Now the prisoners, when they

* To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, to give unto them beauty for ashes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praise for the spirit of heaviness; that they might be called trees of righteousness, the planting of the Lord, that he might be glorified. Isa. lxi. 3.

had heard the gracious words of Prince EMANUEL, and had beheld all that was done unto them, fainted almost quite away ; for the grace, the benefit, the pardon, was sudden, glorious, and so big, that they were not able without staggering to stand up under it. Yea, my lord WILL-BE-WILL swooned outright ; but the Prince stept up to him, put his everlasting arms under him, embraced him, kissed him, and bid him be of good cheer, for all should be performed according to his word. He also kissed, embraced, and smiled upon the other two that were WILL-BE-WILL's companions, saying, Take these as further tokens of my love, favour, and compassion to you ; and I charge you, that you Mr. Recorder tell the town of MANSOUL what you have heard and seen.

Then were their fetters broken to pieces before their faces, and cast into the air, and their steps were enlarged under them. Then they fell at the feet of the Prince, kissed them, and wetted them with tears ; they also cried out with a mighty strong voice, saying, ' Blessed be the glory of the Lord ' from this place !' So they were bid rise up, and go to the town and tell MANSOUL what the Prince had done. He commanded also, that one with pipe and tabor should go and play before them all the way into the town of MANSOUL. Then was fulfilled what they never looked for, and they were made to possess what they never dreamt of. The Prince also called for the noble captain CREDENCE, and commanded that he and some of his officers

should march before the noblemen of MANSOUL, with flying colours into the town. He gave also unto captain CREDENCE a charge, that about the time that the recorder read the general pardon in the town of MANSOUL, that at that very time he should with flying colours march in at EYE-GATE, with his ten thousand at his feet; and that he should so go until he came by the high street of the town, up to the castle-gates; and that himself should take possession thereof, against his Lord came thither. He commanded, moreover, that he should bid captain JUDGMENT and captain EXECUTION leave the strong hold to him, and withdraw from MANSOUL, and return into the camp with speed unto the Prince.

And now was the town of MANSOUL also delivered from the terror of the first four captains and their men.

Well, I told you before how the prisoners were entertained by the noble Prince EMANUEL, and how they behaved themselves before him, and how he sent them away to their home with pipe and tabor going before them. And now you must think that those of the town, that had all this while waited to hear of their death, could not but be exercised with sadness of mind, and with thoughts that pricked like thorns. Nor could their thoughts be kept to any one point; the wind blew them all this while at great uncertainties, yea, their hearts were like a balance that had been disquieted by a shaking hand. But at last, as they, with many a longing look, looked

over the wall of MANSOUL, they thought they saw some return to the town; and thought again, who should they be too, who should they be? At last they discerned that they were the prisoners; but can you imagine how their hearts were surprised with wonder, especially when they perceived also in what equipage, and with what honour they were sent home! They went down to the camp in black, but they came back to the town in white; they went down to the camp in ropes, they came back in chains of gold; they went down to the camp with feet in fetters, but came back with their steps enlarged under them; they went to the camp looking for death, but came back from thence with assurance of life; they went down to the camp with heavy hearts, but came back again with pipe and tabor playing before them. As soon as they came to EYE-GATE, the poor and tottering town of MANSOUL adventured to give a shout; and they gave such a shout as made the captains in the Prince's army leap at the sound thereof. Alas for them, poor hearts! who could blame them? since their dead friends were come to life again; for it was to them as life from the dead, to see the antients of the town of MANSOUL shine in such splendor. They looked for nothing but the axe and the block; but behold joy and gladness, comfort and consolation, and such melodious notes attending them, that were sufficient to make a sick man well.* So when

* And the inhabitant shall not say I am sick: the people that dwell therein shall be forgiven their iniquity. Isa. xxxiii. 24.

Joy at deliverance and pardon.

they came up, they saluted each other: Welcome, welcome, and blessed be he that spared you! They added also, We see it is well with you; but how must it go with the town of MANSOUL? And will it go well with the town of MANSOUL? said they. Then answered them the recorder and the lord mayor: Oh! Tidings! glad tidings! good tidings of good, and of great joy to poor MANSOUL! Then they gave another shout that made the earth ring again. After this, they inquired yet more particularly how things went in the camp, and what message they had from EMANUEL to the town. So they told them all passages that had happened to them in the camp, and every thing that the Prince did to them. This made MANSOUL wonder at the wisdom and grace of the Prince EMANUEL: then they told them what they had received at his hands for the whole town of MANSOUL, and the recorder delivered it in these words; 'Pardon, pardon for MANSOUL; and this 'shall MANSOUL know to-morrow.' Then he commanded and they went and summoned MANSOUL to meet together in the market-place to-morrow there to hear their general pardon read.

But who can think what a turn, what a change, what an alteration this hint of things made in the countenance of the town of MANSOUL! No man of MANSOUL could sleep that night for joy; in every house there was joy and music, singing and making merry: telling and hearing of EMANUEL's happiness, was all that MANSOUL had to do: and this was the burden of all their song, 'Oh more of

'this at the rising of the sun! more of this to-morrow! Who thought yesterday, one would say, that this day would have been such a day to us! And who thought, that saw our prisoners go down in irons, that they should have returned in chains of gold! Yea they that judged themselves as they went to be judged of their Judge, were by his mouth acquitted; not for that they were innocent, but of the Prince's mercy, and sent home with pipe and tabor. But is this the common custom of princes? Do they use to shew such kind of favour to traitors? No! this is only peculiar to SHADDAI, and unto EMANUEL his Son.'

Now morning drew on apace; wherefore the lord mayor, the lord WILL-BE-WILL, and Mr. Recorder, came down to the market-place at the time that the Prince had appointed, where the townsfolk were waiting for them: and when they came, they came in that attire and in that glory which the Prince had put them into the day before, and the street was lightened with their glory: so the mayor, recorder, and my lord WILL-BE-WILL, drew down to MOUTH-GATE, which was at the lower end of the market-place, because that of old time was the place where they used to read public matters; thither therefore they came in their robes and their tabor went before them. Now the eagerness of the people to know the full matter was great.

Then the recorder stood up upon his feet, and first beckoning with his hand for silence he read out

with a loud voice the pardon. But when he came to these words, "The Lord, the Lord God is mer-"ciful and gracious, pardoning iniquity, trans-"gressions, and sins:" and to them, "all manner "of sin and blasphemy shall be forgiven," &c. (Exod. xxxiv. 6, Mark iii. 28.) they could not forbear leaping for joy: for this you must know, that there was conjoined therewith every man's name in MANSOUL, also the seals of the pardon made a brave shew.

When the recorder had made an end of reading the pardon, the townsmen ran upon the walls of the town, leaped thereon for joy, and bowing themselves seven times with their faces towards EMANUEL's pavilion, shouted aloud for joy, and said, 'Let 'EMANUEL live forever.'

Then order was given to the young men in MANSOUL, that they should ring the bells for joy; so the bells rung, the people sung, and the music played in every house in MANSOUL.

When the Prince had sent home the three prisoners of MANSOUL with joy and pipe and tabor, he commanded his captains, with all the field officers and soldiers throughout his army, to be ready in the morning that the recorder should read the pardon in MANSOUL, to do his further pleasure. So the morning, as I have shewed, being come, just as the recorder had made an end of reading the pardon, EMANUEL commanded that all the trumpets in the camp should sound, that the colours should be displayed, half of them upon mount GRACIOUS, and half of them upon mount JUSTICE. He com-

manded also, that all the captains should shew themselves in their complete harness, and that the soldiers should shout for joy. Nor was captain CREDENCE, though in the castle, silent on such a day, but he from the top of the hold shewed himself with the sound of trumpet to MANSOUL, and to the Prince's camp.

Thus have I shewn you the manner and way that EMANUEL took to recover the town of MANSOUL from under the hand and power of the tyrant DIABOLUS.

Now when the Prince had completed these outward ceremonies of his joy, he again commanded that his captains and soldiers should shew unto MANSOUL some feats of war. So they presently addressed themselves to this work. But oh! with what agility, nimbleness, dexterity, and bravery, did these military men discover their skill in feats of war to the now gazing town of MANSOUL.

They marched, they countermarched, they opened to the right and left, they divided and subdivided, they closed, they wheeled, made good their front and rear with their right and left wings, and twenty things more, with that aptness, and then were all as they were again, that they took, yea ravished the hearts that were in MANSOUL to behold it. But add to this, the handling of their arms, the managing of their weapons of war, were marvellous taking to MANSOUL and me.

When this action was over, the whole town of MANSOUL came out as one man to the Prince in the camp, to praise him, and thank him for his abun-

dant favour, and to beg that it would please his grace to come unto MANSOUL with his men, and there to take up his quarters for ever. And this they did in the most humble manner, bowing themselves seven times to the ground before him. Then said he, "All peace be to you:" So the town came nigh, and touched with the hand the top of his golden sceptre; and they said, Oh! that the Prince EMANUEL, with his captains and men of war would dwell in MANSOUL for ever; and that his battering rams and slings might be lodged in her, for the use and service of the Prince, and the help and strength of MANSOUL! for, said they, we have room for thee, we have room for thy men, we have also room for thy weapons of war, and a place to make a magazine for thy carriages. Do it EMANUEL, and thou shalt be king and captain in MANSOUL for ever: yea, govern thou also according to all the desire of thy soul, and make thou governors and princes under thee of thy captains and men of war, and we will become thy servants, and thy laws shall be our direction.

They added moreover, and prayed his majesty to consider thereof: for, said they, if now, after all this grace bestowed upon us, thy miserable town of MANSOUL, thou shouldest withdraw, thou and thy captains from us, the town of MANSOUL will die. Yea, said they, our blessed EMANUEL, if thou shouldest depart from us now, after thou hast done so much good for us, and shewed so much mercy unto us, what will follow, but that our joy will be as

if it had not been, and our enemies will a second time come upon us with more rage than at the first? Wherefore, we beseech thee, O thou the desire of our eyes, and the strength and life of our poor town, accept of this motion that now we have made unto our Lord, and come, come and dwell in the midst of us, and let us be thy people. Besides, Lord, we do not know, but that to this day many DIABOLONIANS may yet be lurking in the town of MANSOUL; and they will betray us when thou shalt leave us, into the hands of DIABOLUS again; and who knows what designs, plots, and contrivances, have passed betwixt them about these things already? Loth we are to fall again into his horrible hands. Wherefore let it please thee to accept of our palace for thy place of residence, and of the house of the best men of our town for the reception of thy soldiers and their furniture.

Then said the Prince, If I come to your town, will you suffer me further to prosecute that which is in mine heart against mine enemies and yours? Yea, will you help me in such undertakings?

They answered, We know not what we shall do; we did not think once that we should have been such traitors to SHADDAI as we have proved to be. What then shall we say to our Lord? Let him put no trust in his saints: let the Prince dwell in our castle, and make of our town a garrison; let him set his noble captains and his warlike soldiers over us; yea, let him conquer us with his love, and overcome us, and help us, as he was and did that morn-

ing our pardon was read unto us, we shall comply with this our Lord and with his ways, and fall in with his word against the mighty.

One word more, and thy servants have done, and in this will trouble our Lord no more. We know not the depth of the wisdom of thee our Prince. Who could have thought that had been ruled by his reason, that so much sweet as we now enjoy should have come out of those bitter trials wherewith we were tried at the first! But, Lord, let light go before, and let love come after: yea, take us by the hand, and lead us by thy counsels; and let this always abide upon us, that all things shall be for the best for thy servants, and come to our MANSOUL, do as it pleaseth thee. Or, Lord, come to our MANSOUL and do what thou wilt, so thou keepest us from sinning, and makest us serviceable to thy Majesty.

Then said the Prince to the town of MANSOUL again, Go, return to your houses in peace. I will willingly in this comply with your desires: I will remove my royal pavilion; I will draw up my forces before EYE-GATE to-morrow, and so will march forwards into the town of MANSOUL; I will possess myself of your castle of MANSOUL, and will set my soldiers over you; yea, I will yet do things in MANSOUL that cannot be paralleled in any nation, country, or kingdom under heaven.

Then did the men of MANSOUL give a shout, and return into their houses in peace; they also told to their kindred and friends the good that EMANUEL

had promised to MANSOUL. And to-morrow, said they, he will march into our town, and take up his dwelling, he and his men in MANSOUL.

Then went out the inhabitants of the town of MANSOUL with haste to the green trees, and to the meadows, to gather boughs and flowers, therewith to strew the streets against their Prince the Son of SHADDAI should come; they also made garlands and other fine works, to betoken how joyful they were and should be to receive their EMANUEL in MANSOUL; yea, they strewed the street quite from EYE-GATE to the castle-gate, the place where the prince should be. They also prepared for his coming what music the town of MANSOUL could afford, that they might play before him to the place of his habitation.

So at the time appointed he makes his approach to MANSOUL, and the gates were set open for him; there also the antients and elders of the town of MANSOUL met him, to salute him with a thousand welcomes. Then he arose and entered MANSOUL, he and all his servants. The elders of MANSOUL also went dancing before him, till he came to the castle-gates. And this was the manner of his going up thither: he was clad in his golden armour, he rode in his royal chariot, the trumpets sounded about him, the colours were displayed, his ten thousands went up at his feet, and the elders of MANSOUL danced before him. And now were the walls of the famous town of MANSOUL filled with the tramplings of the inhabitants thereof, who went

Emanuel's triumphal entry into Manfoul.

up thither to view the approach of the blessed Prince and his royal army. Also the casements, windows, balconies, and tops of the houses, were all now filled with persons of all sorts, to behold how their town was to be filled with good.

Now when he was come so far into the town as to the recorder's house, he commanded that one should go to captain CREDENCE, to know whether the castle of MANSOUL was prepared to entertain his royal presence (for the preparation of that was left to that captain) and word was brought that it was.* Then was captain CREDENCE commanded also to come forth with his power to meet the Prince; which was done as he had commanded, and he conducted him into the castle.† This done, the Prince that night lodged in the castle with his mighty captains and men of war, to the joy of the town of MANSOUL.

Now the next care of the townsfolk was, how the captains and soldiers of the Prince's army should be quartered among them; and the care was, not how they should shift their hands of them, but how they should fill their houses with them: for every man in MANSOUL now had that esteem of EMANUEL and his men, that nothing grieved them more, than because they were not enlarged enough, every one of them, to receive the whole army of the Prince; yea,

* And put no difference between us and them, purifying their hearts by faith. Acts xv. 9.

† Wherefore be ye not unwise, but understanding what the will of the Lord is. Eph. iii. 17.

they counted it their glory to be waiting upon them, and would in those days run at their bidding like lacqueys. At last they came to this result:

1. That captain INNOCENCY should quarter at Mr. REASON'S.

2. That captain PATIENCE should quarter at Mr. MIND'S. This Mr. MIND was formerly the lord WILL-BE-WILL'S clerk in the time of the rebellion.

3. It was ordered that captain CHARITY should quarter in Mr. AFFECTION'S house.

4. That captain GOOD-HOPE should quarter at my lord mayor's. Now for the house of the recorder, himself desired, because his house was next to the castle, and because from him it was ordered by the Prince, that if need be, the alarm should be given to MANSOUL: it was, I say, desired by him, that captain BOANERGES and captain CONVICTION should take up their quarters with him, even they and all their men.

5. As for captain JUDGMENT and captain EXECUTION, my lord WILL-BE-WILL took them and their men to him, because he was to rule under the Prince for the good of the town of MANSOUL now, as he had done before under the tyrant DIABOLUS for the hurt and damage thereof.*

6. And throughout the rest of the town were

* I speak after the manner of men, because of the infirmity of your flesh: for as ye have yielded your members servants to uncleanness, and to iniquity unto iniquity; even so now yield your members servants to righteousness unto holiness. Rom. vi. 19.

quartered the rest of EMANUEL's forces ; but captain CREDENCE, with his men, abode still in the castle. So the Prince, his captains and his soldiers, were lodged in the town of MANSOUL.

Now the antients and elders of the town of MANSOUL thought that they never should have enough of the Prince EMANUEL ; his person, his actions, his words and behaviour, were so pleasing, so taking, so desirable to them. Wherefore they prayed him, that though the castle of MANSOUL was his place of residence (and they desired that he might dwell there for ever,) yet that he would often visit the streets, houses, and people of MANSOUL ; for, said they, dread sovereign, thy presence, thy looks, thy smiles, thy words, are the life, strength, and sinews of the town of MANSOUL.

Besides this, they craved that they might have, without difficulty or interruption, continual access unto him ; so for that very purpose he commanded that the gates should stand open, that they might there see the manner of his doings, the fortifications of the place, and the royal mansion-house of the Prince.

When he spake, they all stopped their mouths, and gave audience ; and when he walked it was their delight to imitate him in his goings.

Now upon a time EMANUEL made a feast for the town of MANSOUL ; and upon the feasting-day, the townsfolk were come to the castle to partake of the banquet. And he feasted them with all manner

of outlandish food; food that grew not in the fields of MANSOUL, nor in all the whole kingdom of UNIVERSE. It was food that came from his Father's court, and so there was dish after dish set before them, and they were commanded freely to eat. But still, when a fresh dish was set before them, they would whisperingly say to each other 'What is it?' for they wist not what to call it.* They drank also of the water that was made wine; and were very merry with him. There was music also all the while at the table, and men did eat angel's food, and had honey given them out of the rock; so MANSOUL did eat the food that was peculiar to the court, yea, they had now thereof to the full.†

I must not forget to tell you, that as at this table there were musicians, so they were not those of the country, nor yet of the town of MANSOUL; but they were the masters of the songs that were sung at the court of SHADDAI.

Now after the feast was over, EMANUEL was for entertaining the town with some curious riddles of secrets drawn up by his Father's secretary, by the wisdom and skill of SHADDAI; the like to these there are not in any kingdom.

* And when the children of Israel saw it, they said one to another, It is manna; for they wist not what it was. And Moses said unto them, This is the bread which the Lord hath given you to eat. Exod. xvi. 15.

† And he rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven. Man did eat angel's food, he sent them corn to the full. Psal. lxxviii. 24, 25.

The riddles were made upon king SHADDAI himself, and upon EMANUEL his Son, and upon his wars and doings with MANSOUL.

EMANUEL also expounded unto them some of these riddles himself; but oh how they were lightened! They saw what they never saw before; they could not have thought that such rarities could have been couched in so few and such ordinary words. I told you before, whom these riddles did concern; and as they were opened the people evidently saw it was so. Yea, they gathered that the things themselves were a kind of portraiture, and that of EMANUEL himself; for when they read in the scheme where the riddles were writ, and looked in the face of the Prince, things looked so like one to the other, that MANSOUL could not forbear, but say, This is the Lamb, this is the Sacrifice, this is the Rock, this is the Red Cow, this is the Door, and this is the Way; and with a great many other things more.

And thus he dismissed the town of MANSOUL. But can you imagine how the people of this corporation were taken with his entertainment? Oh they were transported with joy, they were drowned with wonder, while they saw and understood and considered what their EMANUEL entertained them withal, and what mysteries he opened to them; and when they were at home in their houses, and in their most retired places, they could not but sing of him and of his actions. Yea, so taken were the

townsmen now with the Prince, that they would sing of him in their sleep.

Now it was in the heart of the prince EMANUEL to new-model the town of MANSOUL, and to put it into such a condition as might be most pleasing to him, and that might best stand with the profit and security of the now flourishing town of MANSOUL. He provided also against insurrections at home, and invasions abroad: such love had he for the famous town of MANSOUL.

Wherefore he first of all commanded that the great slings that were brought from his Father's court when he came to the town of MANSOUL, should be mounted, some upon the battlements of the castle, some upon the towers; for there were towers in the town of MANSOUL, towers new built by EMANUEL since he came thither. There was also an instrument invented by EMANUEL, that was to throw stones from the castle of MANSOUL, out at MOUTH-GATE; an instrument that could not be resisted, nor that could miss of execution; wherefore for the wonderful exploits that it did when used, it went without a name; and it was committed to the care of, and managed by, that brave captain, the captain CREDENCE, in case of war. This done, EMANUEL called the lord WILL-BE-WILL to him, and gave him in commandment to take care of the gates, the wall, and towers in MANSOUL: also the Prince gave him the militia into his hand, and a special charge to withstand all insurrections and

tumults that night be made in MANSOUL against the peace of our Lord the King, and the peace and tranquillity of the town of MANSOUL. He also gave him in commission, that if he found any of the DIABOLONIANS lurking in any corner of the famous town of MANSOUL, he should forthwith apprehend them and slay them, or commit them to safe custody, that they may be proceeded against according to law.

Then he called unto him the lord UNDERSTANDING, who was the old lord-mayor, he that was put out of place when DIABOLUS took the town, and put him in his former office again, and it became his place for his life-time. He bid him also build it in fashion like a tower for a defence. He bid him also read in the revelations of mysteries all the days of his life, that he might know how to perform his office aright.

He also made Mr. KNOWLEDGE the recorder, not of contempt to old Mr. CONSCIENCE, who had been recorder before; but for that it was in his princely mind to confer upon Mr. CONSCIENCE another employ; of which he told the old gentleman he should know more hereafter.

Then he commanded that the image of DIABOLUS should be taken down from the place where it was set up; and that they should utterly destroy it, beating it into powder, and casting it into the wind, without the town-wall; and that the image of SHADDAI his father should be set up again, with his own, upon the castle-gates; and that it should be more

fairly drawn than ever, forasmuch as both his Father and himself were come to MANSOUL in more grace and mercy than heretofore. He would also that his name should be done on the best of gold, for the honour of MANSOUL.*

After this was done, EMANUEL gave out a commandment, which was, that those three greatest DIABOLONIANS should be apprehended, namely, the two late lord-mayors, to wit, Mr. INCREDULITY and Mr. LUSTINGS, and Mr. FORGET-GOOD the recorder. Besides these, there were some of them that DIABOLUS made burgesses and aldermen in MANSOUL, that were committed to ward by the hand of the now valiant and right noble, the brave lord WILL-BE-WILL.

And these were their names: Alderman ATHEISM, alderman HARD-HEART, and alderman FALSE-PEACE. The burgesses were, Mr. NO-TRUTH, Mr PITILESS, Mr. HAUGHTY, with the like. These were committed to close custody: and the gaoler's name was Mr. TRUEMAN: this TRUEMAN was one of those that EMANUEL brought with him from his Father's court, when at first he made a war upon DIABOLUS in the town of MANSOUL.

After this, the Prince gave a charge that the three strong holds, which at the command of DIABOLUS the DIABOLONIANS built in MANSOUL, should be demolished and utterly pulled down; of

* And they shall see his face; and his name shall be in their foreheads. Rev. xxii. 4.

which holds, and their names, with their captains and governors, you read a little before. But this was long in doing, because of the largeness of the places, and because the stones, the timber, the iron, and all the rubbish, were to be carried without the town.

When this was done, the Prince gave order that the lord-mayor and aldermen of MANSOUL should call a court of judicature, for the trial and execution of the DIABOLONIANS in the corporation, now under the care of Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler.

Now when the time was come, and the court set, commandment was sent to Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler, to bring the prisoners down to the bar. Then were the prisoners brought down, pinioned and chained together, as the custom of the town of MANSOUL was. So when they were presented before the lord-mayor, the recorder, and the rest of the honourable bench, first the jury was impanneled, and then the witnesses sworn. The names of the jury were these: Mr BELIEF, Mr. TRUE-HEART, Mr. UPRIGHT, Mr. HATE-BAD, Mr. LOVE-GOOD, Mr. SEEK-TRUTH, Mr. HEAVENLY-MIND, Mr. MODERATE, Mr. THANKFUL, Mr. GOOD-WORK, Mr. ZEAL-FOR-GOD, and Mr. HUMBLE. The names of the witnesses were Mr. KNOW-ALL, Mr. TELL-TRUE, Mr. HATE-LIES, with my lord WILL-BE-WILL and his man, if need were.

So the prisoners were set to the bar. Then said Mr. DO-RIGHT (for he was the town clerk), Set ATHEISM to the bar, gaoler. So he was set to the

bar. Then said the clerk, Atheism hold up thy hand, Thou art here indicted by the name of Atheism (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul), for that thou hast perniciously and doubtishly taught and maintained, that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to religion. This thou hast done against the being, honour, and glory of the King, and against the peace and safety of the town of Mansoul. What sayest thou? art thou guilty of this indictment or not?

Atheism. Not guilty.

Cryer. Call Mr. Know-all, Mr. Tell-true, and Mr. Hate-lies into the court.

So they were called, and they appeared.

Then said the clerk, You the witnesses for the King, look upon the prisoner at the bar; do you know him?

Then said Mr. Know-all, Yes, my lord, we know him; his name is Atheism, he has been a very pestilent fellow for many years in the miserable town of Mansoul.

Clerk. You are sure you know him?

Know-all. Know him! Yes, my lord, I have heretofore too often been in his company, to be at this time ignorant of him. He is a Diabolonian, the son of a Diabolonian; I knew his grandfather and his father.

Clk. Well said: he standeth here indicted by the name of Atheism, &c. and is charged that he hath maintained and taught that there is no God, and so no heed to be taken to any religion. What

say you the King's witnesses to this? Is he guilty, or not?

KN. My lord, I and he were once in VILLAIN'S-LANE together, and he at that time talked briskly of divers opinions; and then and there I heard him say, that for his part he believed there was no God: but, said he, I can profess one, and be religious too, if the company I am in, and the circumstances of other things shall put me upon it.

CLK. You are sure you have heard him say thus?

KN. Upon mine oath, I heard him say thus.

Then said the clerk, Mr. TELL-TRUE, what say you to the King's judges, touching the prisoner at the bar.

TELL-TRUE. My lord, I formerly was a great companion of his (for the which I now repent me), and I have often heard him say, and that with very great stomach-fulness, that he believed there was neither God, angel, or spirit.

CLK. Where did you hear him say so?

TEL. In BLACK-MOUTH-LANE, and in BLASPHEMER'S-ROW, and in many other places besides.

CLK. Have you much knowledge of him?

TEL. I know him to be a DIABOLOIAN, the son of a DIABOLONIAN, and an horrible man to deny a Deity; his father's name was NEVER-BE-GOOD, and he had more children than this ATHEISM. I have no more to say.

CLK. Mr. HATE-LIES, look upon the prisoner at the bar: do you know him?

Hate-lies. My lord, this Atheism is one of the vilest wretches that ever I came near, or had to do with in my life; I have heard him say there is no God; I have heard him say there is no world to come, no sin, nor punishment hereafter: and moreover, I have heard him say that it was as good to go to a whore-house, as to hear a sermon.

Clk. Where did you hear him say these things?

Hate. In Drunkard's-row, just at Rascal's-lane end, at the house in which Mr. Impiety lived.

Clk. Set him by, gaoler, and set Mr. Lustings to the bar.

Mr. Lustings, thou art here indicted by the name of Lustings (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul), for that thou hast devilishly and traitorously taught, by practice and filthy words, that it is lawful and profitable to man to give way to his carnal desires; and that thou, for thy part, hast not, nor ever wilt, deny thyself of any sinful delight as long as thy name is Lustings. How sayest thou? are thou guilty of this indictment, or not?

Then said Mr. Lustings, My lord, I am a man of high birth, and have been used to pleasures and pastimes and greatness. I have not been used to be snub'd for my doings, but have been left to follow my will as if it were law. And it seem strange to me that I should this day be called into question for what not only I, but almost all men, do either secretly or openly countenance, love, and approve of.

Clk. Sir, we concern not ourselves with your greatness (though the higher the better you should have been), but we are concerned, and so are you, about an indictment preferred against you. How say you? are you guilty of it, or not?

Lustings. Not guilty.

Clk. Cryer, call upon the witnesses to stand forth and give their evidence.

Cr. Gentlemen, you the witnesses for the King, come and give in your evidence for our Lord the King, against the prisoner at the bar.

Clk. Come Mr. Know-all, look upon the prisoner at the bar. Do you know him?

Kn. Yes, my lord, I know him.

Clk. What is his name?

Kn. His name is Lustings: he is the son of one Beastly; his mother bare him in Flesh-street: she was one Evil-concupisences' daughter. I knew all the generation of them.

Clk. Well said. You have heard his indictment: What say you to it? is he guilty of the things charged against him, or not?

Kn. My lord, he has, as he saith, been a great man indeed; and a greater in wickedness than by pedigree, more than a thousand-fold.

Clk. But what do you know of his particular actions and especially with reference to his indictment.

Kn. I know him to be a swearer, a liar, a sabbath breaker; I know him to be a fornicator and an unclean person; I know him to be guilty of abun-

dance of evils. He has been to my knowledge a very filthy man.

CLK. But where did he use to commit his wickednesses? in some private corners, or more openly and shamelessly?

KN. All the town over, my lord.

CLK. Come, Mr. TELL-TRUE, what have you to say for our Lord the King, against the prisoner at the bar?

TEL. My lord, all that the first witness has said, I know to be true, and a great deal more besides.

CLK. Mr. LUSTINGS, do you hear what these gentlemen say?

LUS. I was ever of opinion, that the happiest life that a man could live upon earth, was to keep himself from nothing that he desired in the world; nor have I been false at any time to this opinion of mine, but have lived in the love of my notions all my days: nor was I ever so churlish, having found such sweetness in them myself, as to keep the commendation of them from others.

Then said the court, There hath proceeded enough from his own mouth to lay him open to condemnation; wherefore set him by, gaoler, and set Mr. INCREDULITY to the bar.

CLK Mr. INCREDULITY, thou art here indicted by the name of INCREDULITY (an intruder upon the town of MANSOUL) for that thou hast feloniously and wickedly, and that when thou wert an officer in the town of MANSOUL, made head against the cap-

tains of SHADDAI, when they came and demanded possession of MANSOUL; yea thou didst bid defiance to the name, forces, and cause of the King, and didst also, as did DIABOLUS thy captain, stir up and encourage the town of MANSOUL to make head against and resist the said force of the King. What sayest thou to this indictment? art thou guilty, or not?

Then said INCREDULITY, I know not SHADDAI: I loved my old prince; I thought it my duty to be true to my trust, and to do what I could to possess the minds of the men of MANSOUL to do their utmost to resist strangers and foreigners, and with might to fight against them. Nor have I, nor shall I, change my opinion for fear of trouble, though you at present are possessed of place and power.

Then said the court, The man, as you see, is incorrigible; he is for maintaining his villanies by stoutness of words, and his rebellion with impudent confidence. And therefore set him by, gaoler; and set Mr. FORGET-GOOD to the bar.

CLK. Mr. FORGET-GOOD, thou art here indicted by the name of FORGET-GOOD (an intruder upon the town of MANSOUL), for that thou, when the whole affairs of the town of MANSOUL were in thy hand, didst utterly forget to serve them in what was good, and didst fall in with the tyrant DIABOLUS against SHADDAI the king, against his captains and against all his host, to the dishonour of SHADDAI, the breach of his law, and the endangering of the destruction of the famous town of MANSOUL. What sayest

thou to this indictment? art thou guilty or not guilty?

Then said FORGET-GOOD, Gentlemen, and at this time my judges, as to the indictment by which I stand accused of several crimes before you, pray attribute my forgetfulness to my age, and not to my wilfulness; to the craziness of my brain, and not the carelessness of my mind; and then I hope I may by your charity be excused from great punishment, though I be guilty.

Then said the court, FORGET-GOOD, FORGET-GOOD, thy forgetfulness of good was not simply of frailty, but of purpose, and for that thou didst loathe to keep virtuous things in thy mind. What was bad, thou couldst retain; but what was good thou couldst not abide to think of: thy age, therefore, and thy pretended craziness, thou makest use of to blind the court withal, and as a cloak to cover thy knavery. But let us hear what the witnesses have to say for the King, against the prisoner at the bar. Is he guilty of this indictment, or not?

HATE. My lord, I have heard this FORGET-GOOD say, that he could never abide to think of goodness, no not for a quarter of an hour.

CLK. Where didst thou hear him say so?

HATE. In ALL-BASE-LANE, at a house next door to the sign of the CONSCIENCE-SEARED-WITH-A-HOT-IRON.

CLK. Mr. KNOW-ALL, what can you say for our Lord the King, against the prisoner at the bar?

KN. My lord, I know the man well; he is a DIABOLONIAN, the son of a DIABOLONIAN, his father's name was LOVE-NAUGHT; and for him, I have often heard him say, that he counted the very thoughts of goodness the most burthensome thing in the world.

CLK. Where have you heard him say these words.

KN. In FLESH-LANE, right opposite to the church.

Then said the clerk, Come, Mr. TELL-TRUE, give in your evidence concerning the prisoner at the bar, about that for which he stands here, as you see, indicted before this honourable court.

TEL. My lord, I have heard him often say, he had rather think of the vilest thing, than of what is contained in the holy scriptures.

CLK. Where did you hear him say such grievous words?

TEL. Where? In a great many places; particularly in NAUSEOUS-STREET, in the house of one SHAMELESS; and in FILTH-LANE, at the sign of the REPROBATE, next door to the DESCENT-INTO-THE-PIT.

COURT. Gentlemen, you have heard the indictment, his plea, and the testimony of the witnesses.

Gaoler, set Mr. HARD-HEART to the bar.

He is set to the bar.

CLK. Mr. HARD-HEART, thou art here indicted by the name of HARD-HEART (an intruder upon the town of MANSOUL) for that thou didst most despe-

rately and wickedly possess the town of Mansoul with impenitency and obdurateness; and didst keep them from remorse and sorrow for their evils all the time of their apostacy from, and rebellion against the blessed king Shaddai. What sayest thou to this indictment? art thou guilty or not guilty?

Hard. My lord, I never knew what remorse or sorrow meant, in all my life: I am impenetrable, I care for no man; nor can I be pierced with man's grief, their groans will not enter into my heart; whomsoever I mischief, whomsoever I wrong, to me it is music, when to others mourning.

Court. You see the man is a right Diabolonian, and has convicted himself. Set him by, gaoler, and set Mr. False-peace to the bar.

Mr. False-peace, thou art here indicted by the name of False-peace (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul,), for that thou didst most wickedly and satanically bring, hold, and keep the town of Mansoul, both in her apostacy, and in her hellish rebellion, in a false, groundless, and dangerous peace, and damnable security, to the dishonour of the King, the transgression of his law, and the great damage of the town of Mansoul. What sayest thou? art thou guilty of this indictment, or not?

Then said Mr. False-peace, Gentlemen, and you appointed to be my judges, I acknowledge that my name is Mr. Peace; but that my name is False-peace, I utterly deny. If your honours should please to send for any that intimately know me, or for the midwife that laid my mother of

me, or for the gossips that were at my christening, they will any or all of them prove, that my name is not FALSE-PEACE but PEACE. Wherefore I cannot plead to this indictment, forasmuch as my name is not inserted therein; and as is my true name, so also are my conditions. I was always a man that loved to live at quiet; and what I loved myself, that I thought others might love also. Wherefore when I saw that any of my neighbours laboured under a disquiet mind, I endeavoured to help them what I could; and I could give many instances of this good temper of mine: As,

1. When at the beginning our town of MANSOUL declined the ways of SHADDAI, some of them afterwards began to have disquieting reflections on themselves for what they had done: but I, as one troubled to see them disquieted, presently sought out means to get them quiet again.

2. When the ways of the old world, and of SODOM, were in fashion; if any thing happened to molest those that were for the customs of the present times, I laboured to make them quiet again, and to cause them to act without molestation.

3. To come nearer home: When the wars broke out between SHADDAI and DIABOLUS, if at any time I saw any of the town of MANSOUL afraid of destruction, I often used, by some way, device, invention or other, to labour to bring them to peace again. Wherefore, since I have been always the man of so virtuous a temper, as some say

a peace-maker is, and if a peace-maker be so deserving a man as some have been bold to attest he is: then let me, gentlemen, be accounted by you, who have made a great name for justice and equity in MANSOUL, for a man that deserveth not this inhuman way of treatment, but liberty, and also a licence to seek damage of those that have been my accusers.

Then said the clerk, Cryer, make proclamation.

CRIER. 'O yes! Forasmuch as the prisoner at 'at the bar hath denied his name to be that which 'is mentioned in the indictment; the court requireth, 'that if there be any in this place, who can give in-'formation to the court, of the original and right 'name of the prisoner, they would come forth and 'give in their evidence: for the prisoner stands 'upon his own innocence.

Then came two into the court, and desired that they might have leave to speak what they knew concerning the prisoner at the bar! the name of the one was SEARCH-TRUTH, and the name of the other VOUCH-TRUTH: so the court demanded of these men, if they knew the prisoner, and what they could say concerning him? for he stands, said they, upon his own vindication.

Then said Mr. SEARCH-TRUTH, My lord—

CLK. Hold; give him his oath. Then they swore him: so he proceeded.

SEARCH-TRUTH. My lord, I know, and have known this man from a child, and can attest that his name is FALSE-PEACE. I knew his father; his

name was Mr. FLATTERER; and his mother, before she was married, was called by the name of Mrs. SOOTH-UP: and these two, when they came together, lived not long without this son: and when he was born, they called his name FALSE-PEACE. I was his playfellow, only I was somewhat older than he; and when his mother used to call him home from his play, she would say to him, FALSE-PEACE, FALSE-PEACE, come home quick, or I will fetch you. Yea, I knew him when he sucked; and though I was then but little, yet I can remember, that when his mother used to sit at the door with him, or played with him in her arms she, would call him twenty times together 'my little 'FALSE-PEACE, my pretty FALSE-PEACE,' and, 'O 'my sweet rogue FALSE-PEACE,' and again, 'O my 'little bird, FALSE-PEACE,' and 'How do I love my 'child!' The gossips also know it is thus, though he has had the face to deny it in open court.

Then Mr. VOUCH-TRUTH was called upon to speak what he knew of him. So they sware him.

Then said Mr. VOUCH-TRUTH, My lord, all that the former witness hath said, is true: his name is FALSE-PEACE, the son of Mr. FLATTERER and Mrs. SOOTH-UP his mother. And I have in former times seen him angry with those that called him any thing else but FALSE-PEACE, for he would say that all such mocked and nicknamed him; but this was at the time when Mr FALSE-PEACE was a

great man, and when the DIABOLONIANS were the brave men in MANSOUL.

COURT. Gentlemen, you have heard what these two men have sworn against the prisoner at the bar. And now, Mr. FALSE-PEACE, to you: you have denied your name to be FALSE-PEACE; yet you see that these honest men have sworn that this is your name. As to your plea, in that you are quite besides the matter of your indictment, you are not by it charged for evil doing, because you are a man of peace, or a peace-maker among your neighbours; but that you did wickedly and satanically bring, keep, and hold the town of MANSOUL, both under its apostacy from, and in its rebellion against its King, in a false, lying, and damnable peace, contrary to the law of SHADDAI, and to the hazard of the destruction of the then miserable town of MANSOUL. All that you have pleaded for yourself, is, that you have denied your name, &c. but here you see, we have witness to prove that you are the man.

For the peace that you boast so much of making among your neighbours, know, That the peace that is not a companion of truth and holiness, but is without this foundation, is grounded upon a lie, and is both deceitful and damnable, as also the great SHADDAI hath said: thy plea therefore hath not delivered thee from what by thy indictment thou art charged with, but rather it doth fasten all upon thee.

But thou shalt have very fair play: let us call the witnesses that are to testify as to matters of fact, and see what they have to say for our Lord the King, against the prisoner at the bar?

Clk. Mr. Know-all, what say you for our Lord the king against the prisoner at the bar.

Kn. My lord, this man hath for a long time made it, to my knowledge, his business to keep the town of Mansoul in a sinful quietness, in the midst of all her lewdness, filthiness, and turmoils; and hath said, and that in my hearing, Come, come, let us fly from all trouble, on what ground soever it comes, and let us be for a quiet and peaceable life, though it wanteth a good foundation.

Clk. Come Mr. Hate-lies, what have you to say?

Hate. My lord, I have heard him say, that peace, though in a way of unrighteousness, is better than trouble with truth.

Clk. Where did you hear him say this?

Hate. I heard him say it in Folly-yard, at the house of one Mr. Simple, next door to the sign of the Self-deceiver. Yea, he hath said this to my knowledge, twenty times in that place.

Court. We may spare further witness; this evidence is plain and full. Set him by, gaoler, and set Mr. No-truth to the bar.——Mr. No-truth, thou art here indicted by the name of No-truth (an intruder upon the town of Mansoul), for that thou hast always to the dishonour of Shaddai, and to the endangering of the utter

ruin of the famous town of Mansoul, set thyself to deface, and utterly to spoil all the remainders of the law and image of Shaddai, that have been found in Mansoul, after her deep apostacy from her King, to Diabolus, that envious tyrant. What sayest thou? Art thou guilty of this indictment, or not?

No-truth. Not guilty, my lord.

Then the witnesses were called; and Mr. Know-all first gave in his evidence against him.

Kn. My lord, this man was at the pulling down of the image of Shaddai; yea, this is he that did it with his own hands. I myself stood by and saw him do it, and he did it at the commandment of Diabolus. Yea, this Mr. No-truth did more than this, he did also set up the horned images of the beast Diabolus, in the same place. This is also he that, at the bidding of Diabolus, rent and tore, and caused to be consumed, all that he could of the remainders of the law of the King, even whatever he could lay his hands on in Mansoul.

Clk. Who saw him do this besides yourself?

Hate. I did, my lord, and so did many others beside: for this was not done by stealth, or in a corner, but in the open view of all; yea, he chose himself to do it publicly, for he delighted in doing it.

Clk. Mr. No-truth, how could you have the face to plead not guilty, when you were so manifestly the doer of all this wickedness?

No. Sir, I thought I must say something; and as

my name is, so I speak: I have been advantaged thereby before now, and did not know but, by speaking *no-truth*, I might have reaped the same benefit now.

CLK. Set him by, gaoler, and set Mr. PITILESS to the bar.——Mr. PITILESS, thou art here indicted by the name of PITILESS (an intruder upon the town of MANSOUL) for that thou didst most treacherously and wickedly shut up all bowels of compassion, and wouldst not suffer poor MANSOUL to condole her own misery, when she had apostatized from her rightful king; but didst evade, and at all times turn her mind away from those thoughts that had in them a tendency to lead her to repentance. What sayest thou to this indictment? Guilty, or not guilty?

PITILESS. Not guilty of pitilessness; all I did was to cheer up, according to my name; for my name is not PITILESS, but CHEAR-UP; and I could not abide to see MANSOUL inclined to melancholy.

CLK. How! do you deny your name, and say it is not PITILESS, but CHEAR-UP? Call for witness: what say you the witness to this plea?

KN. My lord, his name is PITILESS; so he hath wrote himself in all papers of concern wherein he has had to do. But these DIABOLONIANS love to counterfeit their names: Mr. COVETOUSNESS covers himself with the name of GOOD-HUSBANDRY, or the like: Mr. PRIDE, can, when need is, call

himself Mr. NEAT, Mr. HANDSOME, or the like, and so all the rest of them.

CLK. Mr. TELL-TRUE, what say you?

TEL. His name is PITILESS, my lord: I have known him from a child; and he hath done all that wickedness wherewith he stands charged in the indictment; but there is a company of them that are not acquainted with the danger of damning, therefore they call all those melancholy, who have serious thoughts how that state should be shunned by them.

CLK. Set Mr. HAUGHTY to the bar, gaoler.—— Mr. HAUGHTY, thou art here indicted by the name of HAUGHTY (an intruder upon the town of MANSOUL,) for that thou didst most traiterously and devilishly teach the town of MANSOUL to carry it loftily and stoutly against the summons that were given them by the captains of the King SHADDAI. Thou didst also teach the town of MANSOUL to speak contemptuously and vilifying of their great King SHADDAI: and didst moreover encourage, both by words and example, MANSOUL to take up arms both against the King, and his son EMANUEL. How sayest thou? art thou guilty of this indictment or not?

HAUGHTY. Gentlemen, I have always been a man of courage and valour, and have not used, when under the greatest clouds, to sneak and hang down the head like a bulrush; nor did it at all at any time please me to see men veil their bonnets to those that have opposed them. Yea, though their adversa-

ries seemed to have ten times the advantage of them. I did not use to consider who was my foe, nor what the cause was in which I was engaged; it was enough for me, if I carried it bravely, fought like a man, and came off a victor.

COURT. Mr. HAUGHTY, you are not here indicted for that you have been a valiant man, nor for your stoutness and courage in times of distress; but for that you have made use of this your pretended valour to draw the town of MANSOUL into acts of rebellion both against the great King and EMANUEL his Son. This is the crime, and the thing wherewith thou art charged in and by the indictment. But he made no answer to that.

Now when the court had thus far proceeded against the prisoners at the bar, then they put them over to the verdict of their jury, to whom they addressed themselves after this manner:

COURT. Gentlemen of the jury, you who have been here, and have seen these men: you who have heard their indictments, their pleas, and what the witnesses have testified against them: now what remains is, that you forthwith withdraw yourselves to some place, where without confusion you may consider of what verdict in a way of truth and righteousness, you ought to bring in for the King against them, and bring it in accordingly.

Then the jury, to wit, Mr. BELIEF, Mr. TRUE-HEART, Mr. UPRIGHT, Mr. HATE-BAD, Mr. LOVE-GOOD, Mr. SEE-TRUTH, Mr. HEAVENLY-MIND, Mr. MODERATE, Mr. THANKFUL, Mr. HUMBLE,

The jury consult together.

Mr. GOOD-WORK, and Mr. ZEAL-FOR-GOD withwithdrew themselves, in order to their work. Now when they were shut up by themselves, they fell to discourse among themselves, in order to the drawing up of their verdict.

And thus Mr. BELIEF (for he was the foreman) began: 'Gentlemen, (quoth he) for the men, the 'prisoners at the bar; for my part I believe that 'they all deserve death.' 'Very right,' said Mr. TRUE-HEART, 'I am wholly of your opinion.' 'And so am I,' said Mr. UPRIGHT. 'O what a 'mercy it is,' said Mr. HATE-BAD, that such vil-'lains as these are apprehended!' 'Ay, ay,' said Mr. LOVE-GOOD, 'this is one of the joyfullest days 'that ever I saw in my life.' Then said Mr. SEE-TRUTH, 'I know that if we judge them to death, 'our verdict shall stand before SHADDAI himself.' 'Nor do I at all question it,' said Mr. HEAVENLY-MIND; he said, moreover, 'when all such beasts 'as these are cast out of MANSOUL, what a goodly 'town will it be then!' Then said Mr. MODERATE, 'It is not in my manner to pass my judg-'ment with rashness: but for these, their crimes 'are so notorious, and the witness so palpable, that 'that man must be wilfully blind who says the 'prisoners ought not to die.' 'Blessed be God,' said Mr. THANKFUL, 'the traitors are safe in cus-'tody.' 'And I join with you in this upon my 'bare knees,' said Mr. HUMBLE. 'I am also 'glad,' said Mr. GOOD-WORK. Then said the warm man, and true-hearted Mr. ZEAL-FOR-GOD

'Cut them off; they have been the plague, and 'sought the destruction of MANSOUL.'

Thus therefore being all agreed in their verdict, they came instantly into the court.

CLK. Gentlemen of the jury, answer all to your names. Mr. BELIEF, one: Mr. TRUE-HEART, two: Mr. UPRIGHT, three: Mr. HATE-BAD, four: Mr. LOVE-GOOD, five: Mr. SEE-TRUTH, six: Mr. HEAVENLY-MIND, seven: Mr. MODERATE, eight: Mr. THANKFUL, nine: Mr. HUMBLE ten: Mr. GOOD-WORK, eleven: and Mr. ZEAL-FOR-GOD, twelve: Good men and true, stand together in your verdict; are you all agreed?

JURY. Yes, my lord.

CLK. Who shall speak for you?

JU. Our foreman.

CLK. You, the gentlemen of the jury being impannelled for our Lord the King, to serve here in a matter of life and death, have heard the trials of each of these men, the prisoners at the bar: what say you? are they guilty of that, and those crimes, for which they stand here indicted, or are they not guilty?

FOREMAN. Guilty, my lord.

CLK. Look to your prisoners, gaoler.

This was done in the morning, and in the afternoon they received sentence of death according to law.

The gaoler, therefore, having received such a charge, put them all in the inward prison, to pre-

serve them there till the day of execution, which was to be the next morning.

But now to see how it happened, one of the prisoners, INCREDULITY by name, in the interim betwixt the sentence and time of execution broke prison and made his escape, and got him quite out of the town of MANSOUL, and lay lurking in such places and holes as he might, until he should again have opportunity to do the town of MANSOUL a mischief for their thus handling of him as they did.

Now when Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler perceived that he had lost his prisoner, he was in a heavy taking, because he (that prisoner we speak of) was the very worst of all the gang; wherefore, first he goes and acquaints my lord-mayor, Mr. Recorder, and my lord WILL-BE-WILL, with the matter, and to get of them an order to make search for him throughout the town of MANSOUL. So an order he got, and search was made, but no such man could now be found in all the town of MANSOUL.

All that could be gathered, was, that he had lurked awhile about the outside of the town, and that here and there one or other had a glimpse of him as he made his escape out of MANSOUL; one or two also affirmed that they saw him without the town, going apace quite over the plain. Now when he was quite gone, it was affirmed by one Mr. DIDSEE, that he ranged all over dry places, till he met with DIABOLUS his friend; and where should they meet one another but upon HELL-GATE-HILL.

INCREDULITY describes the state of MANSOUL.

But Oh! what a lamentable story did the old gentleman tell to DIABOLUS concerning what sad alteration EMANUEL had made in MANSOUL.

As, first, how MANSOUL had, after some delays, received a general pardon at the hands of EMANUEL; and that they had invited him into the town, and had given him the castle for his possession. He said moreover, that they had called his soldiers into the town, coveted who should quarter the most of them; they also entertained him with the timbrel, song, and dance. But that, said INCREDULITY, that is the sorest vexation to me, that he hath pulled down, O father, thy image, and set up his own; pulled down thy officers, and set up his own. Yea, and WILL-BE-WILL, that rebel, who, one would have thought, should never have turned from us, is now in as great favour with EMANUEL as ever he was with thee. But, besides all this, this WILL-BE-WILL has received a special commission from his Master, to search for, to apprehend, and to put to death, all and all manner of DIABOLONIANS that he shall find in MANSOUL: yea, and this WILL-BE-WILL has committed to prison already eight of my lord's most trusty friends in MANSOUL; nay further my lord, (with grief I speak it,) they have been all arraigned, condemned, and I doubt before this, executed in MANSOUL. I told my lord of eight; and myself was the ninth, who should assuredly have drunk of the same cup, but that through craft I have made mine escape from them.

When DIABOLUS had heard this lamentable story,

he yelled, and snuffed up the wind like a dragon, and made the sky look dark with his roaring: he also swore that he would try to be revenged of MANSOUL for this. So they concluded to enter into great consultation, how they might get the town of MANSOUL again.

Now before this time the day was come, in the which the prisoners in MANSOUL were to be excuted.* So they were brought to the Cross, and that by MANSOUL, in most solemn manner: for the Prince said, that this should be done by the hand of the town of MANSOUL: that I may see, said he, the forwardness of my new redeemed MANSOUL to keep my word, and to do my commandments; and that I may bless MANSOUL in doing this deed.† Proof of sincerity pleases me well, let MANSOUL therefore first lay their hands upon these DIABOLONIANS to destroy them.

So the town of MANSOUL slew them, according to the word of their Prince: but when the prisoners were brought to the Cross to die, you can hardly believe what troublesome work MANSOUL had of

* For if ye live after the flesh ye shall die. Rom. viii. 13.... Let not sin, therefore, reign in your mortal body, that ye should obey it in the lusts thereof: neither yield ye your members as instruments of unrighteousness unto sin: but yield yourselves unto God, as those that are alive from the dead, and your members as instruments of righteousness unto God. For sin shall not have dominion over you: for ye are not under the law but under grace. Rom. vi. 12, 13, 14.

† And they that are Christ's have crucified the flesh, with the affections and lusts. Gal. v. 24.

The executions of the lusts of the soul.

it to put the DIABOLONIANS to death ; for the men knowing that they must die, and all of them having implacable enmity in their heart to MANSOUL, what did they do but take courage at the Cross, and there resist the men of the town of MANSOUL ? Wherefore the men of MANSOUL were forced to cry out for help to the captains and men of war. Now the great SHADDAI had a secretary in the town, and he was a great lover of the men of MANSOUL, and he was at the place of execution also : so he hearing the men of MANSOUL cry out against the strugglings and unruliness of the prisoners, rose up from his place, and came and put his hand upon the hands of the men of MANSOUL. So they crucified the DIABOLONIANS that had been a plague, a grief, and an offence to the town of MANSOUL.

Now when this good work was done, the Prince came down to see, to visit, to speak comfortably to the men of MANSOUL, and to strengthen their hands in such work. And he said to them, that by this work of theirs he had proved them, and found them to be lovers of his person, observers of his laws, and such as had also respect to his honour. He said moreover (to shew them that they by this should not be losers, nor the town of MANSOUL weakened by the loss of them,) that he would make them another captain, and that of one of themselves ; and that this captain should be the ruler of a thousand, for the good and benefit of the now flourishing town of MANSOUL.

So he called one to him whose name was WAIT-

ing, and said to him, Go quickly up to the castle-gate, and inquire there for one Mr. Experience, that waiteth upon that noble captain, the captain Credence, and bid him come hither to me. So the messenger that waited upon the good Prince Emanuel went, and said as he was commanded. Now the young gentleman was waiting to see the captain train and muster his men in the castle-yard. Then said Mr. Waiting to him, Sir, the Prince would that you should come down to his highness forthwith. So he brought him down to Emanuel, and he came and made obeisance before him. Now the men of the town knew Mr. Experience well, for he was born and bred in Mansoul; they also knew him to be a man of conduct, of valour, and a person prudent in matters; he was also a comely person, well spoken, and very successful in his undertakings.

Wherefore the hearts of the townsmen were transported with joy, when they saw that the Prince himself was so taken with Mr. Experience, that he would needs make him a captain.

So with one consent they bowed the knee before Emanuel, and with a shout said, Let Emanuel live for ever! Then said the Prince to the young gentleman, whose name was Mr. Experience, I have thought good to confer upon thee a place of trust and honour, in this my town of Mansoul (then the young man bowed his head and worshipped:) it is, said Emanuel, that thou shouldest be a captain, a captain over a thousand men in my beloved town of

His commission sealed.

MANSOUL. Then said the captain, Let the King live! So the Prince gave out orders forthwith to the King's secretary, that he should draw up for Mr. EXPERIENCE a commission to make him a captain over a thousand men; and let it be brought to me, said he, that I may set to my seal. So it was done as commanded. The commission was drawn up, brought to EMANUEL, and he set his seal thereto. Then by the hand of Mr. WAITING, he sent it away to the captain.

Now so soon as the captain had received his commission, he sounded his trumpet for volunteers, and young men came to him apace; yea, the greatest and chief men in the town sent their sons to be listed under his command. Thus captain EXPERIENCE came under command to EMANUEL, for the good of the town of MANSOUL. He had for his lieutenant one Mr. SKILFUL, and for his cornet one Mr. MEMORY. His under officers I need not name. His colours were the white colours for the town of MANSOUL; and his scutcheon was the dead lion and the dead bear. So the Prince returned to his royal palace again.

Now when he was returned thither, the elders of the town of MANSOUL, to wit, my lord-mayor, the recorder, and the lord WILL-BE-WILL, went to congratulate him, and in special way to thank him for his love, care, and the tender compassion which he shewed to his ever-obliged town of MANSOUL. So after a while, and some sweet communion between

them, the townsmen having solemnly ended their ceremony, returned to their place again.

EMANUEL also appointed them a day wherein he would renew their charter, yea, wherein he would renew and enlarge it, mending several faults therein, that MANSOUL's yoke might be yet more easy. And this he did without any desire of theirs, even of his own frankness and noble mind. So when he had sent for and seen their old one, he laid it by, and said, "Now that which decayeth and waxeth "old, is ready to vanish away."* He said, moreover, The town of MANSOUL shall have another, another and a better. An epitome of which take as follows:

'I EMANUEL, Prince of peace and a great 'lover of the town of MANSOUL, do, in the name 'of my Father, and of my own clemency, give, 'grant, and bequeath to my beloved town of MAN-'SOUL:

'First, Free and full forgiveness of all wrongs, 'injuries, and offences, done by them against my 'Father, me, their neighbours, or themselves.†

* In that he saith, A new covenant, he hath made the first old. Now that which decayeth and waxeth old is ready to vanish away. Heb. viii. 13.

† For I will be merciful to their unrighteousness, and their sins and their iniquities will I remember no more. Heb. viii. 12.... For I have given unto them the words which thou gavest me: and they have received them, and have known surely that I came out from thee, and they have believed that thou didst send me. John xvii. 8.

Emanuel grants a new Charter to Mansoul.

'Secondly, I do give them the holy law, and my 'testament, with all thereto contained, for their 'everlasting comfort and consolation.*

'Thirdly, I do also give them a portion of the 'self-same grace and goodness that dwells in my 'Father's heart and mine.

'Fourthly, I do give, grant, and bestow upon 'them freely, the world and what is therein, for 'their good.† And they shall have that power 'over it, as shall stand with the honour of my Fa-'ther, my glory, and their comfort, yea, I grant 'them the benefits of life and death, and of things 'present and things to come. This privilege, no 'other city, town, or corporation shall have, but my 'MANSOUL only.

'Fifthly, I do give and grant them leave, and 'free access to me in my palace at all seasons, there 'to make known their wants to me; and I give 'them moreover a promise, that I will hear and 'redress all their grievances.‡

* Whereby are given unto us exceeding great and precious promises: that by these ye might be partakes of the divine nature, having escaped the corruption that is in the world through lust. 2. Pet. i. 4...We then, as workers together with him, beseech you also that ye receive not the grace of God in vain. 2. Cor. vi. 1.

† Therefore let no man glory in men. For all things are yours; whether Paul, or Apollos, or Cephas, or the world, or life, or death, or things present, or things to come; all are yours. 1. Cor. iii. 21, 22.

‡ Having, therefore, brethren, boldness to enter into the holiest by the blood of Jesus. By a new and living way, which he hath consecrated for us through the veil, that is to say, the flesh. Heb. x.

'Sixthly, I do give, grant to, and invest the town 'of MANSOUL with full power and authority to 'seek out, take, enslave, and destroy, all and all 'manner of DIABOLONIANS, that at any time, from 'whence soever, shall be found straggling in or 'about the town of MANSOUL.

'Seventhly, I do further grant to my beloved 'town of MANSOUL, that they shall have authority 'not to suffer any foreigner or stranger, or their 'seed, to be free in and of the blessed town of 'MANSOUL, nor to share in the excellent privileges 'thereof: but that all the grants, privileges, and 'immunities, that I bestow upon the famous town 'of MANSOUL, shall be for those the old natives, 'and true inhabitants thereof: to them, I say, and 'to their right seed after them.* But all DIABO-'LONIANS, of what sort, birth, country, or king-'dom soever, shall be debarred a share therein.'

So when the town of MANSOUL had received their gracious charter (which in itself is infinitely more

18, 20....Ask, and it shall be given you: seek, and ye shall find: knock, and it shall be opened unto you. Mat. vii. 7.

*That ye put off, concerning the former conversation, the old man, which is corrupt according to the deceitful lusts. Eph. iv. 22. Mortify, therefore, your members which are upon the earth; fornication, uncleanness, inordinate affection, evil concupiscence, and covetousness, which is idolatry. For which things' sake the wrath of God cometh on the children of disobedience. In the which ye also walked sometime, when ye lived in them. But now ye also put off all these; anger, wrath, malice, blasphemy, filthy communication out of your mouth. Lie not one to another, seeing that ye have put off the old man with his deeds. Col. iii. 5..9.

large,) they carried it to audience, that is, to the market-place, and there Mr. Recorder read it in the presence of all the people.* This being done, it was had back to the castle-gates, and there fairly engraven upon the doors thereof, and laid in letters of gold, to the end that the town of MANSOUL, with all the people thereof, might have it always in their view, or might go where they might see what a blessed freedom their prince had bestowed upon them, that their joy might be increased in themselves, and their love renewed to their great and good EMANUEL.

But what joy, what comfort, what consolation, think you, did now possess the hearts of the men of MANSOUL! The bells rung, the minstrels played, the people danced, the captains shouted, the colours waved in the wind, the silver trumpets sounded, and all the DIABOLONIANS were now glad to hide their hands.

When this was over, the Prince sent for the elders of MANSOUL, and communed with them about a ministry he intended to establish among them; such a ministry that might open unto them, and instruct them in the things that concerned their present and future state; for, said he, you, of yourselves, unless you have teachers and guides, will not

* But this shall be the covenant that I will make with the house of Israel; after those days, saith the Lord, I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts, and will be their God, and they shall be my people. Jer. xxxi. 33.

be able to know, and, if not to know, to be sure not to do the will of my Father.*

At this news, when the elders of MANSOUL brought it to the people, the whole town came running together (for it pleased them well, as whatever the Prince did now pleased the people,) and all with one consent implored his Majesty, that he would forthwith establish such a ministry among them, as might teach them both law and judgment, statute and commandment; that they might be documented in all good and wholesome things. So he told them he would grant their requests; and would establish two among them, one that was of his Father's court, and one that was a native of MANSOUL.

He that is from the court, said he, is a person of no less quality and dignity than my Father and I.† And he is the Lord Chief Secretary of my Father's house; for he is, and always has been, the chief dictator of all my Father's laws; a person well skilled in all mysteries, and knowledge of mysteries, as is my Father, or as myself is. Indeed he is one

* O Lord, I know that the way of man is not in himself: it is not in man that walketh to direct his steps. Jer. x. 23...But the natural man receiveth not the things of the Spirit of God: for they are foolishness unto him: neither can he know them because they are spiritually discerned. 1 Cor. ii. 14.

† For the prophecy came not in old time by the will of man; but holy men of God spake as they were moved by the Holy Ghost. 2. Pet. i. 21...But God hath revealed them unto us by his Spirit: for the Spirit searcheth all things, yea, the deep things of God. 1 Cor. ii. 10....In the beginning was the Word, and the Word was with God, and the Word was God. John. i. 1.

with us in nature, and also as to loving of, and being faithful to, and in the eternal concerns of, the town of MANSOUL.

And this is he, said the Prince, that must be your chief teacher; for 'tis he, and he only, that can teach you clearly in all high and supernatural things: he, and he only it is, that knows the ways and methods of my Father's court; nor can any, like him, shew how the heart of my Father is at all times, in all things, upon all occasions, towards MANSOUL; for, "as no man knows the things of "a man, but the spirit of a man which is in him;" so the things of my Father knows no man but this his high and mighty secretary;* nor can any, as he, tell MANSOUL how and what they shall do to keep themselves in the love of my Father. He also it is that can bring lost things to your remembrance, and that can tell you things to come. This teacher therefore must have the pre-eminence, both in your affections and judgment, before your other teacher; his personal dignity, the excellency of his teaching,

* But the Comforter, which is the Holy Ghost, whom the Father will send in my name, he shall teach you all things, and bring all things to your remembrance, whatsoever I have said unto you. John. xiv. 26...Howbeit when he, the Spirit of truth, is come, he will guide you into all truth: for he shall not speak of himself; but whatsoever he shall hear, that shall he speak; and he will shew you things to come. xvi. 13...But the anointing which ye have received of him abideth in you, and ye need not that any man teach you: but as the same anointing teacheth you of all things, and is truth, and is no lie, and even as it hath taught you, ye shall abide in him. 1 John ii. 27.

also the great dexterity that he hath to assist you to make and draw up petitions to my Father for your help and to his pleasing, must lay obligations upon you to love him, fear him, and to take heed that you grieve him not.

This Person can put life and vigour into all he says: yea, and can also put it into your heart. This Person can make seers of you, and can make you tell what shall be hereafter.† By this Person, you must frame all your petitions to my Father and Me; and without his advice and counsel first obtained, let nothing enter into the town or castle of MANSOUL, for that may disgust and grieve this noble Person.

* For our gospel came not unto you in word only, but also in power, and in the Holy Ghost, and in much assurance; as ye know what manner of men we were among you for your sake. And ye became followers of us, and of the Lord, having received the word in much affliction with joy of the Holy Ghost. 1 Thes. i. 5, 6.

† And when he was come unto us, he took Paul's girdle, and bound his own hands and feet, and said, Thus saith the Holy Ghost, So shall the Jews at Jerusalem bind the man that owneth this girdle, and shall deliver him into the hands of the Gentiles. Acts xxi. 11..But ye, beloved, building up yourselves in your most holy faith, praying in the Holy Ghost, Jude. 20...Praying always with all prayer and supplication in the Spirit, and watching thereunto with all perseverance and supplication for all saints. Eph. vi. 18...The Spirit itself beareth witness with our spirit, that we are the children of God. Rom. viii. 16...He that hath an ear, let him hear what the Spirit saith unto the churches; To him that overcometh will I give to eat of the hidden manna, and will give him a white stone, and in the stone a new name written, which no man knoweth save he that receiveth it. Rev. ii. 17...And grieve not the Holy Spirit of God, whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Eph. iv. 30.

Take heed, I say, that you do not grieve this minister; for if you do he may fight against you; and should he once be moved by you to set himself against you in battle array, that will distress you more than if twelve legions should be sent from my Father's court to make war upon you.

But, as I said, if you shall hearken unto him, and shall love him; if you shall devote yourselves to his teaching, and seek to have converse, and to maintain communion with him; you shall find him ten times better than is the whole world to any. Yea, he shall shed abroad the love of my Father in your hearts, and MANSOUL will be the wisest and most blessed of people.

Then did the Prince call unto him the old gentleman, who afore had been the recorder of MANSOUL, Mr. CONSCIENCE by name, and told him, that forasmuch as he was well skilled in the law, and government of the town of MANSOUL, and was also well spoken, and could pertinently deliver to them his Master's will in terrene and domestic matters, therefore he would also make him a minister for, in, and to the goodly town of MANSOUL, in all the laws, statutes, and judgments of the famous town of MANSOUL. And thou must, said the Prince, confine thyself to the teaching of moral virtues, to the civil and natural duties; but thou must not attempt or presume to be a revealer of those high and supernatural mysteries that are kept close in the bosom of SHADDAI my Father, for those things knoweth no man, nor can any reveal them but my Father's Se-

cretary only. Thou art a native of the town of MANSOUL, but the Lord Secretary is a native with my Father; wherefore, as thou hast knowledge of the laws and customs of the corporation, so he of the things and will of my Father.

Wherefore, Oh Mr. CONSCIENCE, although I have made thee minister and a preacher to the town of MANSOUL, yet as to the things which the Lord Secretary knoweth, and shall teach to this people, there thou must be his scholar, and a learner, even as the rest of MANSOUL are. Thou must therefore, in all high and supernatural things, go to him for information; for though there be a spirit in man, this Person's inspiration must give him understanding.* Wherefore, O thou Mr. Recorder, be humble, and remember, that the DIABOLONIANS, that kept not their first charge, but left their own standing, are now made prisoners in the pit. Be therefore content with thy station.

I have made thee my Father's vicegerent on earth, in such things of which I have made mention before. And take thou power to teach them to MANSOUL, yea, and to impose them with whips and chastisements if they shall not willingly hearken to thy commandments. And, Mr. Recorder, because thou art old and feeble, therefore I give thee leave and licence to go when thou wilt to my fountain, my conduit, and there to drink freely of the blood of my grape,

* And unto men he said, Behold the fear of the LORD, that is wisdom; and to depart from evil is understanding. Job. xxviii. 28.

for my conduit doth always run wine.* Thus doing, thou shalt drive from thy heart and stomach all foul, gross, and hurtful humours. It will also lighten thine eyes, and strengthen thy memory for the reception and keeping of all that the King's most noble Secretary teacheth.

When the Prince had thus put Mr. Recorder (that once so was) into the place and office of a minister of Mansoul, and the man had thankfully accepted thereof, then did Emanuel address himself to the townsmen themselves.

'Behold (said the Prince to Mansoul) my love 'and care towards you; I have added to all that is 'past, this mercy, to appoint you preachers, the 'most noble Secretary, to teach you in all sublime 'mysteries; and this gentleman (pointing to Mr. 'Conscience) is to teach you in all things human 'and domestic, for therein lieth his work. He is 'not, by what I have said, debarred of telling to 'Mansoul any thing that he hath heard from the 'lord high Secretary; only he shall not attempt, or 'presume to pretend, to be a revealer of those 'high mysteries himself; for the breaking of them 'up, and the discovery of them to Mansoul, lieth 'only in the power, authority, and skill of the lord 'high Secretary himself. Talk of them he may, 'and so may the rest of the town of Mansoul, as

* How much more shall the blood of Christ, who through the eternal Spirit, offered himself without spot to God purge your consciences from dead works, to serve the living God? Heb. ix. 14.

'they have opportunity, press them upon each 'other for the benefit of the whole. These things 'I would have you observe and do; for it is for 'your life, and the lengthening of your days.

'And one thing more to my beloved town of 'Mansoul: you must not dwell in, nor stay upon 'any thing of that which he hath in commission 'to teach you as to your trust and expectation of 'the next world: of the next world, I say: for I 'propose to give another to Mansoul, when this 'with them is worn out, but for that you must 'wholly have recourse to, and make stay upon his 'doctrine, that is your teacher after the first order. 'Yea, Mr. Recorder himself must not look for life 'from that which he himself revealeth; his de- 'pendence for that must be founded in the doctrine 'of the other preacher. Let Mr. Recorder also 'take heed that he receive not any doctrine, or 'point of doctrine, that is not communicated to 'him by his superior Teacher, nor yet within the 'precincts of his own formal knowledge.'

Now after the Prince had thus settled things in the famous town of Mansoul, he proceeded to give the elders of the corporation a necessary caution, to wit, how they should carry it to the noble captains that he had sent or brought with him from his Father's court, to the famous town of Mansoul. 'These captains (said he) love the town of Man- 'soul, and they are men picked out of abundance, 'as men that best suit, and that will most faithfully 'serve in the wars of Shaddai against the Diabo-

'LONIANS for the preservation of the town of 'MANSOUL. I charge you, therefore, said he, O 'ye inhabitants of the now flourishing town of 'MANSOUL, that you carry it not untowardly to my 'captains or their men; since they are picked and 'choice men, men chosen out of many for the good 'of the town of MANSOUL. I say, I charge you, 'that you carry it not untowardly to them; for 'though they have the hearts and faces of lions, 'when at any time they shall be called forth to en-'gage and fight with the King's foes, and the ene-mies of the town of MANSOUL, yet a little dis-'countenance cast upon them from the town of 'MANSOUL will deject and cast down their faces, 'will weaken and take away their courage. Do 'not, therefore, carry it unkindly to my valiant 'captains and courageous men of war, but love 'them, nourish them, succour them, and lay them 'to your bosoms, and they will not only fight for 'you, but cause to fly from you all those DIABO-'LONIANS that seek, and will, if possible, prove 'your utter destruction.

'If, therefore, any of them should at any time be 'sick, or weak, and so not able to perform that of-'fice of love which with all their hearts they are 'willing to do (and will do also when well and in 'health)* Slight them not, nor despise them, but

* Wherefore lift up the hands that hang down, and the feeble knees. Heb. xii. 12...Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees. Isa. xxxv. 3.

The feeble must be supported.

'rather strengthen and encourage them, though weak 'and ready to die; for they are your fence and 'your guard, your walls, gates, locks, and bars. 'And although when they are weak they can do but 'little, but rather need to be helped by you,* than 'that you should expect great things from them; 'yet when well, you know what exploits and war-'like atchievements they can do, and will perform 'for you.

'Besides, if they be weak, the town of MANSOUL 'cannot be strong; if they be strong, then MAN-'SOUL cannot be weak; your safety therefore doth 'lie in their health, and in your countenancing 'them. Remember also, that if they be sick, they 'catch their disease of the town of MANSOUL it-'self.

'These things I have said unto you, because I 'love your welfare and your honour: observe, 'therefore, Oh my MANSOUL, to be punctual in all 'things that I have given in charge unto you, and 'that not only as a town corporate, and so to your 'officers and guard and guides in chief, but to you 'as you are a people whose well-being, as single 'persons, depends on the observation of the orders 'and commandments of their Lord. Next, Oh 'my MANSOUL, I warn you of that, of which, not-'withstanding the reformation that is at present

*Now we exhort you brethren, warn them that are unruly, comfort the feeble minded, support the weak, be patient toward all men. 1 Thes. v. 14.

'wrought among you, you have need to be warned 'about: wherefore hearken diligently unto me. I 'am now sure, and you will know hereafter, that 'there are yet some DIABOLONIANS remaining in 'the town of MANSOUL; DIABOLONIANS that are 'sturdy and implacable, and that do already while 'I am yet with you, and that will yet more when I 'am from you, study, plot, contrive, invent, and 'jointly attempt to bring you to desolation, and so 'to a state far worse than that of Egyptian bondage; 'they are the avowed friends of DIABOLUS, there-'fore look about you.* They used therefore to 'lodge with their Prince in the castle, when INCRE-'DULITY was lord-mayor of this town; but since 'my coming hither, they lie more in the outsides 'and walls, and have made themselves dens, and 'caves, and holes, and strong holds therein.† 'Wherefore, Oh MANSOUL, thy work as to this, 'will be so much the more difficult and hard; that 'is, to take, mortify, and put them to death, ac-'cording to the will of my Father. Nor can you 'utterly rid yourselves of them, unless you should 'pull down the walls of your town, the which I am

* Not every one that saith unto me, Lord, Lord, shall enter into the kingdom of heaven; but he that doeth the will of my Father which is in heaven. Many will say unto me in that day, Lord, Lord, have we not prophesied in thy name? and in thy name have cast out devils? and in thy name done many wonderful works. Mat. vii. 21, 22.

† For I know that in me (that is in my flesh) dwelleth no good thing: for to will is present with me, but how to perform that which is good I find not. Rom. vii. 18.

'by no means willing you should. Do you ask me, 'What shall we then do? Why, be you diligent, 'and quit yourselves like men; observe their holds, 'find out their haunts, assault them, and make no 'peace with them; wherever they haunt, lurk, or 'abide, and what terms of peace soever they offer 'you, abhor; and all shall be well betwixt you and 'me. And that you may the better know them 'from the natives of MANSOUL, I will give you 'this brief schedule of the names of the chief of 'them; and they are these that follow: The lord 'FORNICATION, the lord ADULTERY, the lord 'MURDER, the lord ANGER, the lord LASCIVIOUS-'NESS, the lord DECEIT, the lord EVIL-EYE, Mr. 'DRUNKENNESS, Mr. REVELLING, Mr. IDOLA-'TRY, Mr. WITCHCRAFT, Mr. VARIANCE, Mr. 'EMULATION, Mr. WRATH, Mr. STRIFE, Mr. SE-'DITION, and Mr. HERESY. These are some of 'the chief, O MANSOUL, of those that will seek to 'overthrow thee for ever; these, I say, are the 'skulkers in MANSOUL; but look well into the law 'of thy King, and thou shalt find their physiogno-'my, and such other characteristical notes of them, 'whereby they may be known.

'These, O my MANSOUL, and I would gladly 'that you should certainly know it, if they be suf-'fered to run and range about the town as they 'wish, would quickly, like vipers, eat out your 'bowels, yea poison your captains, cut the sinews 'of your soldiers, break the bars and bolts of your 'gates, and turn your now most flourishing MAN-

'soul into a barren desolate wilderness and ruin-
'ous heap. Wherefore, that you may take courage
'to yourselves to apprehend these villains wherever
'you find them, I give to you my lord-mayor, my
'lord Will-be-will, and Mr. Recorder, with all
'the inhabitants of the town of Mansoul, full
'power and commission to seek out, to take, and
'cause to be put to death by the cross, all manner of
'Diabolonians, wherever you shall find them
'lurk within or without the walls of the town of
'Mansoul. I told you before, that I had placed
'a standing ministry among you; not that you have
'but these with you, for my four first captains who
'came against the master and lord of the Diabo-
'lonians that was in Mansoul, they can, and
'if need be, if they be required, will not only pri-
'vately inform, but publicly preach to the corpo-
'ration, good and wholesome doctrine: yea, they
'will set up a weekly, and, if need be, a daily lec-
'ture in thee, Oh Mansoul! and will instruct
'thee in such profitable lessons, that, if attended
'to, will do thee good at the end. And take good
'heed that you spare not the men whom you have
'a commission to take and crucify.

'Now as I have set before your eyes the vagrants
'and runagates by name, so I will tell you, that
'among yourselves some of them shall creep in to
'beguile you, even such as would seem, and that
'in appearance are very rife and hot for religion:
'and they, if you watch not, will do you a mischief,
'such an one as you do not think of. These will

'shew themselves to you in another hue than those 'under the description before; wherefore watch 'and be sober, and suffer not thyself to be be-'trayed.'

When the Prince had thus far new modelled the town of MANSOUL, and had instructed them in such matters as were profitable for them to know; then he appointed another day, on which he intended when the townsfolk came together, to bestow a further badge of honour upon the town of MANSOUL: a badge that should distinguish them from all people, kindreds, and tongues, that dwell in the kingdom of UNIVERSE. Now it was not long before the day appointed came, and the Prince and the people met in the King's palace, where first EMANUEL made a short speech unto them and then did for them as he had said, and unto them as he had promised.

'My MANSOUL, (said he) that which I now am 'about to do, is to make you known to the world 'to be mine, and to distinguish you also in your 'own eyes, from all false traitors that may creep in 'among you.'

Then he commanded that those that waited upon him should go and bring forth out of his treasury those white glittering robes that I, said he, have provided and laid up in store for my MANSOUL. So the white garments were fetched, and laid forth to the eyes of the people.* Moreover, it was

*And to her was granted that she should be arrayed in fine linen, clean and white: for the fine linen is the righteousness of saints. Rev. xix. 8.

granted to them, that they should take them and put them on. So the people were put into white, into fine linen, white and clean.

Then said the Prince unto them, 'This, O MANSOUL, is my livery, and the badge by which mine 'are known from the servants of others. Yea, it is 'that which I grant to all that are mine, and without which no man is permitted to see my face. 'Wear them, therefore, for my sake that gave 'them unto you; and also if you would be known 'by the world to be mine.'

But now, can you think how MANSOUL shone? It was fair as the sun, clear as the moon, and terrible as an army with banners.

The Prince added further, and said, 'No prince, 'potentate, or mighty one of UNIVERSE, giveth 'this livery but myself: behold, therefore, as I 'said before, you shall be known by it to be mine.

'And now (said he) I have given you my livery, 'let me give you also in commandment concerning 'them: and be sure that you take good heed to 'my words.

'First, Wear them daily, day by day, lest you 'should at some times appear to others as if you 'were none of mine.

'Secondly, Keep them always white; for if 'they be soiled it is dishonour to me.*

* Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment. Eccl. ix. 8.

Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that are

'Thirdly, Wherefore gird them up from the 'ground, and let them not be soiled with dust or 'dirt.

'Fourthly, Take heed that you lose them not, 'lest you walk naked, and they see your shame.

'Fifthly, But if you should sully them, if you 'should defile them (the which I am unwilling you 'should, and the Prince DIABOLUS would be glad if 'you would,)* then speed to do that which is writ-'ten in my law, that yet you may stand and not 'fall before me, and before my throne.† Also this 'is the way to cause that I may not leave you 'nor forsake you while here, but dwell in this town 'of MANSOUL for ever.'

And now was MANSOUL, and the inhabitants of it, as the signet upon EMANUEL's right-hand: where was there now a town, a city, a corporation, that could compare with MANSOUL! A town redeemed from the hand and from the power of DI-

ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Rev. iii. 2.

* These are they which came out of great tribulation, and have washed their robes, and made them white in the blood of the Lamb. Therefore are they before the throne of God, and serve him day and night in his temple: and he that sitteth on the throne shall dwell among them. They shall hunger no more, neither thirst any more, neither shall the sun light on them, nor any heat. For the Lamb, which is in the midst of the throne, shall feed them and shall lead them unto living fountains of waters: and God shall wipe away all tears from their eyes. Rev. vii. 14..17.

† Watch ye therefore, and pray always, that ye may be accounted worthy to escape all these things that shall come to pass, and to stand before the Son of man. Luke xxi. 36.

ABOLUS! A town that the king SHADDAI loved, and he sent EMANUEL to regain from the prince of the infernal cave; yea, a town that EMANUEL loved to dwell in, and that he chose for his royal habitation; a town that he fortified for himself, and made strong by the force of his arm. What shall I say! MANSOUL has now a most excellent prince, golden captains and men of war, weapons proved, and garments as white as snow. Nor are these benefits to be counted little, but great: can MANSOUL esteem them so, and improve them to that end and purpose for which they are bestowed upon them?

When the Prince had thus completed the modelling of the town, to shew that he had great delight in the works of his hands, and took pleasure in the good that he had wrought for the famous and flourishing MANSOUL, he commanded and they set his standard upon the battlements of the castle. And then:

First he gave them frequent visits; not a day now but the elders of MANSOUL must come to him, or he to them, into his palace. Now they must walk together, and talk of all the great things that he had done, and yet further promised to do for the famous town of MANSOUL. Thus would he often do with the lord-mayor, my lord WILL-BE-WILL, and the honest subordinate-preacher, Mr. CONSCIENCE, and Mr. Recorder. But oh how graciously, how lovingly, how courteously and tenderly, did the blessed Prince carry it towards the town of MANSOUL!

In all the streets, gardens, orchards, and other places where he came, to be sure the poor should have his blessing and benediction: yea, he would kiss them, and, if they were ill, he would lay hands on them, and make them well. The captains also he would daily, yea, sometimes hourly, encourage with his presence and goodly words: for you must know, that a smile from him upon them would put more vigour, life, and stoutness into them, than any thing else under heaven.

The Prince would now also feast them, and be with them continually; hardly a week would pass but a banquet must be had betwixt him and them.* You may remember, that some pages before we made mention of one feast that they had together, but now to feast them was a thing more common; every day with MANSOUL was a feast-day now. Nor did he, when they returned to their places, send them empty away; either they must have a ring, a gold chain, a bracelet, a white stone, or something; so dear was MANSOUL to him now, so lovely was MANSOUL in his eyes.

Secondly, When the elders and townsmen did not come to him, he would send in much plenty of provision upon them: meat that came from court, wine and bread that were prepared for his Father's table: yea, such delicates would he send unto them,

* Therefore let us keep the feast, not with old leaven, neither with the leaven of malice and wickedness; but with the unleavened bread of sincerity and truth. 1 Cor. v. 8.

and therewith would so cover their table, that whoever saw it, confessed that the like could not be seen in any kingdom.

Thirdly, If MANSOUL did not frequently visit him as he desired they should, he would walk out to them, knock at their doors, and desire entrance, that amity might be maintained betwixt them and him; if they heard and opened to him, as commonly they would if they were at home, then would he renew his former love, and confirm it too, with some new tokens, and signs of continued favour.*

And it was now amazing to behold, that in that very place where sometimes DIABOLUS had his abode, and entertained the DIABOLONIANS, to the almost utter destruction of MANSOUL, the Prince of princes should sit eating and drinking with them, while all his mighty captains, men of war, trumpeters, with the singing-men and singing-women of his Father stood round about to wait upon them! Now did MANSOUL's cup run over, now did her conduits run sweet wine, now did she eat the finest of the wheat, and drink milk and honey out of the Rock! Now she said, How great is his goodness! for since I found favour in his eyes, how honourable have I been!

* Behold I stand at the door and knock: if any man hear my voice and open the door, I will come in to him, and will sup with him, and he with me. Rev. iii. 20...I sleep, but my heart waketh; it is the voice of my beloved that knocketh, saying, Open to me my sister, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, and my locks with the drops of the night. Cant. v. 2.

The blessed Prince also ordained a new officer in town,* and a goodly person he was, his name was Mr. God's-peace; this man was set over my lord Will-be-will, my lord-mayor, Mr. Recorder, the subordinate preacher, Mr. Mind, and over all the natives of the town of Mansoul. Himself was not a native of it, but came with the Prince Emanuel from the court. He was a great acquaintance of captain Credence and captain Good-hope; some say they were akin, and I am of that opinion too.† This man, as I said, was made governor of the town in general, specially over the castle, and captain Credence was to help him there. And I made great observations of it, that so long as all things went in Mansoul as this sweet-natured gentleman would, the town was in most happy condition. Now there were no jars, no chidings, no interferings, no unfaithful doings in the town of Mansoul; every man in Mansoul kept close to his own employment. The gentry, officers, the soldiers, and all in place, observed their order. And as for the women and children of the town, they followed their business joyfully, they would work and sing from morning till night; so that, quite through the town of Mansoul now, nothing was to be found but harmony, quietness, joy,

* And let the peace of God rule in your hearts, to the which also ye are called in one body; and be ye thankful. Col. iii. 15.

† Now the God of hope fill you with all joy and peace in believing, that ye may abound in hope, through the power of the Holy Ghost. Rom. xv. 13.

and health; and this lasted all that summer. But there was a man in the town of MANSOUL, and his name was Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY; this man, after all the mercy bestowed upon this corporation, brought the town of MANSOUL into great and grievous slavery and bondage. A brief account of him and of his doings take as followeth:

When DIABOLUS at first took possession of the town of MANSOUL, he brought thither with himself a great number of DIABOLONIANS, men of his own conditions. Now among these there was one whose name was Mr. SELF-CONCEIT; and a notable brisk man he was, as any that in those days posssessed the town of MANSOUL. DIABOLUS, then, perceiving this man to be active and bold, sent him upon many desperate designs: the which he managed better, and more to the pleasing of his lord, than most that came with him from the dens could do. Wherefore finding him so fit for his purpose, he preferred him, and made him next to the great lord WILL-BE-WILL, of whom we have spoken so much before. Now the lord WILL-BE-WILL, being in those days very well pleased with him and with his atchievments, gave him his daughter, the lady FEAR-NOTHING, to wife. Now of my lady FEAR-NOTHING did this Mr. SELF-CONCEIT beget this gentleman Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY. Wherefore there being then in MANSOUL those strange kind of mixtures, it was hard for them, in some cases, to find out who were natives, who not; for Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY sprang from my lord WILL-BE-WILL by his mother's

side, though he had for his father a DIABOLONIAN by nature.

Well, this CARNAL-SECURITY took much after his father and mother: he was self-conceited, he feared nothing, he was also a very busy man; nothing of news, nothing of doctrine, nothing of alteration or talk of alteration, could at any time be on foot in MANSOUL, but Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY would be at the head or tail of it. But to be sure he would decline those that he deemed the weakest, and stood always with them, in his way of standing, that he supposed was the strongest side.

Now when SHADDAI the mighty, and EMANUEL his Son, made war upon MANSOUL to take it, this Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY was then in the town, and was a great doer among the people, encouraging them in their rebellion, and putting them upon hardening themselves in their resisting the King's forces: but when he saw that the town of MANSOUL was taken and converted to the use of the glorious Prince EMANUEL; and when he also saw what was become of DIABOLUS, and how he was unroofed and made to quit the castle in the greatest contempt and scorn: and that the town of MANSOUL was well lined with captains, engines of war, and men, and also provisions; what doth he but wheel about also, and, as he had served DIABOLUS against the good Prince, so he feigned that he would serve the Prince against his foes; and having got some little smattering of EMANUEL's things by the end, being bold, he ventures himself into the company of the

townsmen, and attempts also to chat among them. Now he knew that the power and strength of the town of MANSOUL was great, and that it could not but be pleasing to the people, if he cried up their might and their glory; wherefore he beginneth his tale with the power and strength of MANSOUL, and affirmeth, that it was impregnable; now magnifying the captains, and their slings, and their rams; then crying up their fortifications and strong holds; and lastly, the assurance that they had from their Prince that MANSOUL should be happy for ever. But when he saw that some of the men of the town were tickled and taken with this discourse, he makes it his business, and, walking from street to street, house to house, and man to man, he brought also MANSOUL to dance after his pipe, and to grow almost as carnally-secure as himself; so from talking, they went to feasting, and from feasting to sporting, and so to some other matters (now EMANUEL was yet in the town of MANSOUL, and he wisely observed their doings:) my lord-mayor, my lord WILL-BE-WILL, and Mr. Recorder, were also taken with the words of this tattling DIABOLONIAN gentleman; forgetting that their Prince had given them warning before, to take heed that they were not beguiled with any DIABOLONIAN sleight; he had further told them, that the security of the now flourishing town of MANSOUL did not so much lie in her present fortifications and force, as in her so using of what she had, as might oblige her EMANUEL to abide within her castle. For the right doctrine of EMANUEL was

that the town of MANSOUL should take heed that they forget not his Father's love and his; also that they should so demean themselves as to continue to keep themselves therein. Now this was not the way to do it, namely, to fall in love with one of the DIABOLONIANS, and with such an one too as Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY was, and to be led up and down by the nose by him: they should have heard their Prince, feared their Prince, loved their Prince, and have stoned this naughty pack to death, and taken care to have walked in the ways of their Prince's prescribing; for then should their peace have been as a river, when their righteousness had been like the waves of the sea.

Now when EMANUEL perceived that through the policy of Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY the hearts of the men of MANSOUL were chilled and abated in their practical love to him:

First he bemoans them, and bewails their state with the Secretary, saying, 'O that my people had 'hearkened unto me, and that MANSOUL had walk-'ed in my ways! I would have fed them with the 'finest of the wheat: and with honey out of the 'rock would I have sustained them.' This done, he said in his heart, I will return to the court, and go to my place, till MANSOUL shall consider and acknowledge their offence. And he did so, and the cause and manner of his going away from them was thus, for that MANSOUL declined him, as is manifest in these particulars:

1. They left off their former way of visit-

ing him, they came not to his royal palace as afore.

2. They did not regard nor yet take notice, that he came or came not to visit them.

3. The love-feasts that had wont to be between their Prince and them, though he made them still, and called them to them, yet they neglected to come to them, or to be delighted with them.

4. They waited not for his counsel, but began to be headstrong and confident in themselves, concluding that now they were strong and invincible, and MANSOUL was secure, and beyond all reach of the foe, and that her state must be unalterable for ever.

Now, as was said, EMANUEL, perceiving that by the craft of Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, the town of MANSOUL was taken off from her dependance upon him, and upon his Father by him, and set upon what by them was bestowed upon it; he at first, as I said, bemoaned their state; then he used means to make them understand that the way they went on in was dangerous: for he sent my lord high Secretary to them, to forbid them such ways; but twice when he came to them he found them at dinner in Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY'S parlour; and perceiving also that they were not willing to reason about matters concerning their good, he took grief and went his way. The which, when he told to the Prince EMANUEL, he was grieved also, and returned to his Father's court.

Now the methods of his withdrawing, as I was saying before, were thus:

1. Even while he was yet with them in MANSOUL he kept himself close and more retired than formerly.

2. His speech was not now, if he came into their company, so pleasant and familiar as formerly.

3. Nor did he, as in times past, send to MANSOUL from his table those dainty bits which he was wont to do.

4. Nor, when they came to visit him, as now-and-then they would, would he be so easily spoken with as they found him in times past. They might now knock once, yea, twice, but he would seem not at all to regard them; whereas formerly he would run and meet them half way, and take them too and lay them in his bosom.

Thus EMANUEL carried it now; and by this his carriage he thought to make them betake themselves, and return to him. But alas! they did not consider, they did not know his ways, they regarded not, they were not touched with these, nor with the true remembrance of former favours.* Wherefore

* But as for them, whose heart walketh after the heart of their detestable things, and their abominations, I will recompense their way upon their own heads saith the Lord GOD. Ezek. xi. 21..... I will go and return to my place, till they acknowledge their offence and seek my face: in their affliction they shall seek me early. Hos. v. 15.

what does he but in private manner withdraw himself, first from his palace, then to the gate of the town, and so away from MANSOUL he goes, till they should acknowledge their offence, and more earnestly seek his face. Mr. GOD'S-PEACE also laid down his commission, and would for the present act no longer. Thus they walked contrary to him, and he again, by way of retaliation, walked contrary to them. But alas! by this time they were so hardened in their way, and had so drunk in the doctrine of Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, that the departing of their Prince touched them not, nor was he remembered by them when gone; and so of consequence his absence was not bewailed by them.*

Now there was a day wherein this old gentleman, Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, again made a feast for the town of MANSOUL, and there was at that time in the town one Mr. GODLY-FEAR; one now but little set by, though formerly one of great request. This man, old CARNAL-SECURITY had a mind, if possible, to gull and abuse as he did the rest, and therefore he now bids him to the feast with his neighbours. So the day being come, they prepare, and he goes and appears with the rest of the guests; and being all set at the table, they ate and drank, and were merry, even all but this one man (for Mr. GODLY-FEAR set like a stranger, and neither ate nor was merry;) which when Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY

* Can a maid forget her ornaments, or a bride her attire? Yet my people have forgotten me days without number. Jer. ii. 32.

perceived, he addressed himself in a speech thus to him :

'Mr. GODLY-FEAR, are you not well? you seem 'to be ill of body or mind, or both. I have a cor- 'dial of Mr. FORGET-GOOD'S making, which, Sir, if 'you will take, I hope it may make you bonny and 'blithe, and so make you more fit for us feasting 'companions.'

Unto whom the good old gentleman discreetly replied: 'Sir, I thank you for all things courteous 'and civil; but for your cordial I have no list 'thereto. But a word to the natives of MAN- 'SOUL: you the elders and chief of MANSOUL, 'to me it is strange to see you so jocund and merry, 'when the town of MANSOUL is in such woeful 'case.'

Then said Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, 'You want 'sleep, good Sir, I doubt. If you please, lie down 'and take a nap, and we the mean while will be 'merry.'

Then said Mr. GODLY-FEAR as follows: 'Sir, 'if you were not destitute of an honest heart, you 'could not do as you have done, and do.

Then said Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, 'Why?'

GODLY-FEAR. Nay, pray interrupt me not. It is true, the town of MANSOUL was strong, and, with a proviso, impregnable; but you have weakened it, and it now lies obnoxious to its foes; nor is it a time to be silent; it is you Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, that have stripped MANSOUL, and driven her glory from her; you have pulled down her towers, you

And deals plainly with him.

have broken down her gates, you have spoiled her locks and bars.

And now to explain myself: from that time that my lords of MANSOUL, and you, Sir, grew so great, from that time the strength of MANSOUL has been offended, and now he is risen and is gone. If any shall question the truth of my words, I will answer him by this and such-like questions: Where is the Prince EMANUEL? When did a man or woman in MANSOUL see him? When did you hear from him, or taste any of his dainty bits? You are now a feasting with this DIABOLONIAN monster, but he is not your prince; I say, therefore, though enemies from without, had you taken heed, could not have made a prey of you, yet since you have sinned against your Prince, your enemies within have been too hard for you.

Then said Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, 'Fie! Fie! 'Mr. GODLY-FEAR, Fie! will you never shake off 'your timorousness? Are you afraid of being 'sparrow-blasted? Who hath hurt you? Behold, 'I am on your side; only you are for doubting, 'I am for being confident. Besides, is this a time 'to be sad in? A feast is made for mirth; why 'then do you now, to your shame and our trouble, 'break out into such passionate, melancholy lan-'guage, when you should eat and drink and be 'merry?'

Then said Mr. GODLY-FEAR again, 'I may 'well be sad, for EMANUEL is gone from Man-

'SOUL: I say again, he is gone, and you Sir, are 'the man that has driven him away: yea, he 'is gone without so much as acquainting the nobles 'of MANSOUL with his going; and if that is not 'a sign of anger, I am not acquainted with the me-'thods of godliness.

'And now, my lords and gentlemen, my speech is 'still to you. Your gradually declining from him, 'provoked him to depart from you; the which he 'did gradually, if perhaps you would have been 'made sensible thereby, and have been renewed by 'humbling yourselves; but when he saw that none 'would regard, or lay these fearful beginnings of 'his anger and judgment to heart, he went away 'from this place; and this I saw with mine own 'eyes. Wherefore now, while you boast, your 'strength is gone; you are like the man that had 'lost his locks which before waved about his shoul-'ders. You may with this lord of your feast, shake 'yourselves, and think to do as at other times; but 'since without him you can do nothing, and he 'is departed from you, turn your feast into a sigh, 'and your mirth into lamentations.'

Then the subordinate-preacher, old Mr. CONSCIENCE by name, he that of old was recorder of MANSOUL, being startled at what was said, began to second it thus:

CONSCIENCE. Indeed, my brethren, quoth he, I fear that Mr. GODLY-FEAR tells us true: I, for my part, have not seen my Prince a long season. I

The soul greatly alarmed.

cannot remember the day, for my part: nor can I answer Mr. GODLY-FEAR's question. I am afraid that all is naught with MANSOUL.

GOD-FR. Nay, I know that you will not find him in MANSOUL, for he is departed and gone; yea, and gone for the faults of the elders, and for that they rewarded his grace with insufferable unkindness.

Then did the subordinate preacher look as if he would fall down dead at the table; also all there present, except the man of the house, began to look pale and wan. But having a little recovered themselves, and jointly agreed to believe Mr. GODLY-FEAR and his sayings, they began to consult what was best to be done [now Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY was gone into his withdrawing room, for he liked not such dumpish doings] both to the man of the house, for drawing them into evil and also to recover EMANUEL's love.

Then the saying of their Prince came very hot into their minds, concerning the false prophets that should arise to delude the town of MANSOUL. So they took Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, concluding that he was the person, and burnt his house upon him with fire, for he also was a DIABOLONIAN by nature.

When this was past and over, they bespeed themselves to look for EMANUEL their Prince, and "they sought him, but they found him not." (Sol. Song v. 6.) Then they were more confirmed in the truth of Mr. GODLY-FEAR's sayings, and began also severely to reflect upon themselves for their vile and

ungodly doings; for they concluded now, that their Prince had left them.

Then they agreed and went to my lord Secretary, whom before they refused to hear, and had grieved with their doings, to know of him, (for he was a seer, and could tell where EMANUEL was,) how they might direct a petition to him. But the lord Secretary would not admit them to a conference about this matter, nor would admit them to his royal palace nor come out to them.*

Now was it a day gloomy and dark, a day of clouds and of thick darkness with MANSOUL. Now they saw that they had been foolish, and began to perceive what the company and prattle of Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY had done, and what desperate damage his swaggering words had brought poor MANSOUL into: but what further it was likely to cost them, that they were ignorant of. Now Mr. GODLY-FEAR began to be in great repute with the men of the town; yea, they were ready to look upon him as a prophet.

Well, when the sabbath-day was come, they went to hear their subordinate preacher: but Oh how did it thunder and lighten this day! His text was that in the prophet Jonah, "They that observe lying va-" nities, forsake their own mercies," ch. ii. 8. But

* But they rebelled and vexed his holy Spirit: therefore he was turned to be their enemy, and he fought against them. Isa. lxviii 10...And grieve not the holy Spirit of God whereby ye are sealed unto the day of redemption. Eph. iv. 30...Quench not the Spirit. 1 Thes. iv. 19.

Followed by alarming fears.

there was then such power and authority in that sermon, and such a dejection seen in the countenances of the people that day, that the like hath seldom been heard or seen. The people, when sermon was done were scarce able to go to their homes, or to betake themselves to their employs the week after; they were so sermon smitten, and also so sermon-sick, that they knew not what to do. He not only shewed MANSOUL their sin, but trembled before them under the sense of his own, still crying out of himself, as he preached to them. 'Unhappy man that 'I am! that I should do a wicked thing! that I, a 'preacher! whom the Prince did set up to teach 'MANSOUL his law, should myself live senseless 'and sottishly here, and be one of the first found 'in transgression! This transgression also fell 'within my precincts; I should have cried out 'against the wickedness; but I let MANSOUL lie 'wallowing in it, until it had driven EMANUEL 'from its borders.' With these things he also charged all the lords and gentry of MANSOUL, to the almost distracting of them.

About this time also there was a great sickness in MANSOUL, and most of the inhabitants were greatly afflicted: yea, the captains also and men of war were brought to a languishing condition, and that for a long time together; so that in case of an invasion, nothing could to purpose now have been done, either by the townsmen or field officers.* Oh

* Be watchful, and strengthen the things which remain, that

The garments of holiness defaced.

how many pale faces, weak hands, feeble knees, and staggering men, were now seen to walk the streets of MANSOUL! Here were groans, there pants, and yonder lay those that were ready to faint.

The garments too, which EMANUEL had given them, were but in a sorry case: some were rent, some were torn, and all in a nasty condition; some also hung so loosely upon them, that the next bush they came at was ready to pluck them off.

After some time spent in this sad and desolate condition, the subordinate preacher called for a day of fasting, and to humble themselves for being so wicked against the great SHADDAI and his Son: and he desired that captain BOANERGES would preach; which he consented to do; and the day being come, his text was this, "Cut it down; why cumbereth it "the ground?" and a very smart sermon he made upon the text. First he shewed what was the occasion of the words, to wit, "because the fig-tree "was barren." Then he shewed what was contained in the sentence, to wit, repentance or utter desolation. He next shewed by whose authority this sentence was pronounced, and that was by SHADDAI himself. And lastly, he shewed the reasons of the point: and then concluded his sermon. But he was very pertinent in the application, insomuch that he made poor MANSOUL tremble: for this sermon, as well as the former, wrought much

are ready to die: for I have not found thy works perfect before God. Rev. iii. 2.

upon the hearts of the men of MANSOUL; yea, it greatly helped to keep awake those that were roused by the preaching that went before; so that now throughout the whole town there was little or nothing to be heard or seen but sorrow and mourning and woe.

Now after sermon they got together, and consulted what was best to be done. But, said the subordinate preacher, I will do nothing of my own head, without advising with my neighbour Mr. GODLY-FEAR. So they called and sent for Mr. GODLY-FEAR, and he forthwith appeared. Then they desired that he would further shew his opinion about what they had best to do: whereupon the old gentleman said as followeth; 'It is of my opinion 'that this town of MANSOUL should, in this day of 'her distress, draw up and send an humble petition 'to their offended Prince EMANUEL, that he, in 'his favour and grace, will turn again unto them, and 'not keep his anger for ever.'

When the townsmen had heard this speech, they unanimously agreed to his advice: so they presently drew up their request: and the next question was, But who shall carry it? At last they all agreed to send it by my lord-mayor, who accepted the service, and addressed himself to his journey; after which, he came to the court of SHADDAI, whither EMANUEL the prince of MANSOUL was gone; but the gate was shut, and a strict watch kept thereat; so that the petitioner was forced to stand without for

a great while together.* Then he desired that some would go in to the Prince, and tell him, who stood at the gate, and also what his business was. Accordingly one went and told SHADDAI and EMANUEL his Son, that the lord-mayor of the town of MANSOUL stood without at the gate of the King's court, desiring to be admittted into the presence of the Prince, the King's Son. He also told the lord-mayor's errand, both to the King and his Son EMANUEL. But the Prince would not come down, nor admit that the gate should be opened, but sent an answer to this effect, 'They have turned their back 'unto me, and not their face; but now in the time 'of their trouble, they say unto me, Arise and save 'us. But can they not now go to Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, to whom they went when they turned 'from me, and make him their leader, their lord 'and their protector? And now in their trouble 'they visit me, from whom in their prosperity they 'went astray.'†

This answer made my lord-mayor look black in the face; it troubled, it perplexed, it rent him sore.

* Also when I cry and shout, he shutteth out my prayer, Thou hast covered thyself with a cloud, that our prayer should not pass through. Lam. iii. 8, 44.

† Saying to a stock, Thou art my father; and to a stone Thou hast brought me forth: for they have turned their back unto me, and not their face: but in the time of their trouble they will say, Arise and save us. But where are thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they can save thee in the time of thy trouble. Jer. ii. 28, 28.

We must not withhold prayer.

And now he began to see what it was to be familiar with Diabolonians, such as Carnal-security was. When he saw that at court, as yet there was little help to be expected, either for himself or friends in Mansoul; he smote upon his breast, and returned weeping, and all the way bewailing the lamentable state of Mansoul.

When he was come within sight of the town, the elders and chief of the people of Mansoul went out at the gate to meet him, and to salute him, and to know how he sped at court. But he told them his tale in so doleful a manner, that they all cried out, and mourned, and wept. Wherefore they threw ashes and dust upon their heads, and put sackcloth upon their loins, and went crying out through the town of Mansoul; which when the rest of the townsfolk saw, they all mourned and wept. This therefore was a day of rebuke, trouble, and anguish to the town of Mansoul, and also of great distress.

After some time, when they had somewhat recovered themselves, they came together to consult again what was yet to be done; and they asked advice, as they did before, of the Rev. Mr. Godly-fear; who told them, that there was no way better to do, than to do as they had done, nor would he that they should be discouraged at all with what they had met with at court; yea, though several of their petitions should be answered with nought but silence or rebuke; for, said he, it is the way of the wise Shaddai, to make men wait, and to exercise

patience; and it should be the way of them in want, to be willing to stay his leisure.

Then they took courage, and sent again and again, and again and again; for there was not a day nor an hour, that went over MANSOUL'S head, wherein a man might not have met upon the road, one or other riding post from MANSOUL to the court of king SHADDAI, and all with letters petitionary in behalf of, and for the Prince's return to, MANSOUL. The road, I say, was now full of messengers, going and returning, and meeting one another; some from the court, and some from MANSOUL; and this was the work of the miserable town of MANSOUL all that long, that sharp, that cold, and tedious winter.

Now you may remember, that I told you before, that after EMANUEL had taken MANSOUL, yea, and after he had new-modelled the town, there remained, in several lurking-places of the corporation, many of the old DIABOLONIANS, that either came with the tyrant, when he invaded and took the town, or that had there (by reason of unlawful mixtures in their birth, breeding, and bringing up,) their holes, dens, and lurking places in, under, and about the walls of the town; some of their names are, the lord FORNICATION, the lord ADULTERY, the lord MURDER, the lord ANGER, the lord LASCIVIOUSNESS, the lord DECEIT, the lord EVIL-EYE, the lord BLASPHEMY, and that horrible villain the old and dangerous lord COVETOUSNESS; these, with many more, had yet their abode in the town of MANSOUL,

even after EMANUEL had driven DIABOLUS out of the castle.

Against these the good Prince granted a commission to the lord WILL-BE-WILL and others, yea, to the whole town of MANSOUL, to seek, take, secure, and destroy, any or all they could lay hands on; for that they were DIABOLONIANS by nature, enemies to the Prince, and those who sought to ruin the blessed town of MANSOUL. But MANSOUL did not pursue this warrant, but neglected to apprehend, secure, and destroy those DIABOLONIANS; wherefore what do these villains, but by degrees take courage to shew themselves to the inhabitants of the town; yea, and as I was told, some of the men of MANSOUL grew too familiar with several of them, to the sorrow of the corporation, as you will hear more in time and place.

Well, when the DIABOLONIAN lords perceived that MANSOUL had, through sinning, offended EMANUEL their Prince, and that he had withdrawn himself and was gone, what do they but plot the ruin of the town of MANSOUL? Accordingly they met together at the hold of one Mr. MISCHIEF, who was a DIABOLONIAN, and here consulted how they might deliver up MANSOUL into the hands of DIABOLUS again. Now some advised one way, and some another, every man according to his own liking. At last my lord LASCIVIOUSNESS proposed that some of the DIABOLONIANS in MANSOUL should offer themselves for servants to some of the natives of the town; for, said he, if they do so, and MAN-

SOUL shall accept of them, they may for us, and for DIABOLUS our lord, make the taking of the town of MANSOUL more easy than otherwise it would be. But then stood up the lord MURDER, and said, This may not be done at any time, for MANSOUL is now in a kind of rage, because by our friend Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, she hath been once ensnared already, and made to offend against her Prince; and how shall she reconcile herself unto her Lord again, but by the heads of these men? Besides, we know that they have in commission to take and slay us wherever they shall find us: let us therefore be wise as foxes: when we are dead, we can do them no hurt; but while we live we may.

Thus when they had tossed the matter to and fro, they jointly agreed that a letter should forthwith be sent away to DIABOLUS in their name, by which the state of the town of MANSOUL should be shewed him, and how much it is under the frowns of their Prince; we may also, said some, let him know our intentions, and ask his advice in the case. So a letter was presently framed, the contents of which were these:

'*To our great lord, the prince* DIABOLUS, *dwelling below in the Infernal Cave.*

'O great father, and mighty prince DIABOLUS, 'we, the true DIABOLONIANS, yet remaining in the 'rebellious town of MANSOUL, having received our

'beings from thee, and our nourishment at thy 'hands, cannot with content and quiet endure to 'behold, as we do this day, how thou art dispraised, 'disgraced and reproached among the inhabitants 'of this town; nor is thy long absence at all de-'lightful to us, because greatly to our detriment.

'The reason of this our writing to our lord, is, 'that we are not altogether without hope that this 'town may become thy habitation again: for it is 'greatly declined from its Prince EMANUEL, and 'he is departed from them; yea, and though 'they send and send and send after him to return 'to them, yet they cannot prevail, nor get good 'words from him.

'There has been also of late, and is yet remain-'ing a very great sickness and faintings among 'them; and that not only upon the poorer sort of 'the town, but upon the lords, captains, and chief 'gentry of the place [we only who are DIABOLONI-'ANS by nature, remain well, lively, and strong,] 'so that through their great transgression on one 'hand, and their dangerous sickness on the other, we 'judge they lay open to thy hand and power. If 'therefore it shall stand with thy horrible cunning, 'and with the cunning of the rest of the princes 'with thee, to come and make an attempt to take 'MANSOUL again, send us word, and we shall, to 'the utmost of our power, be ready to deliver it into 'thy hand. Or if what we have said, shall not be 'thought best and most meet to be done, send us

'thy mind in a few words, and we are all ready to 'follow thy counsel to the hazard of our lives, and 'what else we have.

'*Given under our hands this day and date above written, after a close consultation at 'the house of* Mr. MISCHIEF, *who is yet alive, 'and hath his place in our desirable town of* 'MANSOUL.'

When Mr. PROFANE, for he was the carrier, was come with this letter to HELL-GATE hill, he knocked at the gate for entrance. Then did CERBERUS the porter (for he was the keeper of that gate) open to Mr. PROFANE; to whom he delivered his letter which he had brought from the DIABOLONIANS in MANSOUL. So he carried it in, and presented it to DIABOLUS his lord, and said, Tidings, my lord, from MANSOUL; and from our trusty friends in MANSOUL.

Then came together BEELZEBUB, LUCIFER, APOLLYON, with the rest of the rabble there, to hear what news from MANSOUL. So the letter was read, and CERBERUS stood by. When the letter was openly read, and the contents thereof spread into all the corners of the den, command was given, that without let or stop, DEADMAN's bell should be rung for joy. So the bell was rung, and the princes rejoiced that MANSOUL was likely to come to ruin. Now the clapper of the bell went, 'The town of 'MANSOUL is coming to dwell with us; make room

'for MANSOUL.' This bell, therefore, they rang because they hoped that they should have MANSOUL again.

Now when they had performed this their horrible ceremony, they got together again, to consult what answer to send to their friends in MANSOUL; and some advised one thing and some another: but as length, because the business required haste, they left the whole business to DIABOLUS, judging him the most proper lord of the place. So he drew up a letter in answer to what Mr. PROFANE had brought, and sent it to the DIABOLONIANS in MANSOUL, by the same hand that brought theirs to him; and these were the contents thereof:

'*To our offspring, the high and mighty* DIA-
'BOLONIANS, *that yet dwell in the town of*
'MANSOUL; DIABOLUS, *the great prince of*
'MANSOUL, *wisheth a prosperous issue and*
'*conclusion of those many brave enterprizes,*
'*conspiracies, and designs, that you, of your*
'*love and respect to our honour, have in*
'*your hearts to attempt to do against* MAN-
'SOUL.

'Beloved children and disciples, my lord FOR-
'NICATION, ADULTERY, and the rest; We have
'here in our desolate den, received, to our highest
'joy and content, your welcome letter, by the
'hand of our trusty Mr. PROFANE: and to shew
'how acceptable your tidings were, we rung out

'our bell for gladness; for we rejoiced as much as 'we could, when we perceived that yet we had 'friends in MANSOUL, and such as sought our 'honour and revenge in the ruin of the town of 'MANSOUL. We also rejoice to hear that they 'are in a degenerate condition, have offended their 'Prince, and that he is gone. Their sickness also 'pleaseth us, as does also your health, might, and 'strength. Glad also would we be, right horribly 'beloved, could we get this town into our clutches 'again. Nor will we be sparing of our wit, cun-'ning, craft, and hellish inventions, to bring to a 'wished conclusion this your brave beginning.

'And take this for your comfort, our birth and 'offspring, that if we again surprise and take it, we 'will attempt to put all your foes to the sword, and 'will make you the great lords and captains of the 'place. Nor need you fear, if ever we get it again, 'that we after that shall be cast out any more; for 'we will come with more strength, and so take 'faster hold than we did at first. Besides, it is the 'law of that Prince which now they own, that if 'we get them a second time, they shall be ours for 'ever.*

* When the unclean spirit is gone out of a man, he walketh through dry places, seeking rest, and findeth none. Then he saith, I will return into my house from whence I came out; and when he is come he findeth it empty, swept, and garnished. Then goeth he, and taketh with himself seven other spirits more wicked than himself, and they enter in and dwell there: and the last state of that man is worse than the first. Even so shall it be also unto this wicked generation. Mat. xii. 43...45.

His means of destruction.

'Do you therefore, our trusty DIABOLONIANS, 'yet more pry into, and endeavour to spy out, the 'weakness of the town of MANSOUL. We would 'also that you yourselves do attempt to weaken 'them more and more. Send us word also by what 'means we had best to attempt the regaining there-'of, to wit, whether by persuasion to a vain and 'loose life; by tempting them to doubt and des-'pair; or by blowing up the town by the gunpow-'der of pride and self-conceit. Do ye also, O ye 'brave DIABOLONIANS, and true sons of the pit, 'be always in readiness to make a most horrid as-'sault within, when we shall be ready to storm it 'without. Now speed you in your project, and we 'in our desires, the utmost power of our gates, 'which is the wish of your great DIABOLUS, 'MANSOUL's enemy, and him that trembles when 'he thinks of judgment to come. All the blessings 'of the pit be upon you! and so we close up our 'letter.

'*Given at the Pit's Mouth, by the joint con-*
'*sent of all the princes of darkness, to be sent*
'*to the force and power that we have yet re-*
'*maining in* MANSOUL, *by the hand of* Mr.
'PROFANE.

'*By me, DIABOLUS.*'

This letter was sent to the DIABOLONIANS that yet remained in MANSOUL, and that yet inhabited the wall, from the dark dungeon of DIABOLUS, by the hand of Mr. PROFANE, by whom they also in

Mansoul sent theirs to the pit. Now when this Mr. Profane returned to Mansoul, he came as he was wont, to the house of Mr. Mischief, for that was the place where the contrivers were met. Now when they saw that their messenger was returned safe and sound, they rejoiced at it. Then he presented them his letter; which, when they had read and considered, much augmented their gladness. They asked him after the welfare of their friends; as how their lord Diabolus, Lucifer, and Beelzebub did, with the rest of those in the den. To which this Profane made answer, Well, well, my lords, they are well, even as well as can be in their place. They also, said he, rang for joy at the reading your letter, as you will perceive by this when you read it.

Now, as was said, when they had read their letter, and perceived that it encouraged them in their work, they fell to their way of contriving again, how they might complete their design upon Mansoul; and the first thing they agreed upon, was, to keep all things from Mansoul as close as they could. Let it not be known, let not Mansoul be acquainted with what we design against it. The next thing was, how or by what means they should try to bring to pass the ruin and overthrow of Mansoul; and one said after this manner, and another said after that. Then stood up Mr. Deceit, and said, My right Diabolonian friends, our lords, and the high ones of the dungeon propound unto us these three ways:

1. Whether we had best to seek its ruin, by making MANSOUL loose and vain :

2. Or, by driving them to doubt and despair :

3. Or, by endeavouring to blow them up with the gunpowder of pride and self conceit.

Now I think if we shall tempt them to pride, that may do something ; and if we tempt them to wantonness, that may help. But in my mind, if we could drive them into desperation, that would knock the nail on the head ; for then we should have them, in the first place, question the truth of the love of the heart of their Prince towards them, and that will disgust him much. This, if it works well, will quickly make them leave off their way of sending petitions to him ; then farewel earnest solicitations for help and supply ; for then this conclusion lies naturally before them, 'As good do nothing, as to 'do to no purpose.' So they unanimously approved of Mr. DECEIT'S advice.

Then the next question was, but how shall we do to bring our project to pass ? And it was answered by the same gentleman, that this might be the best way to do it : Even let, quoth he, so many of our friends as are willing to venture themselves for the promoting of their prince's cause, disguise themselves with apparel, change their names, and go into the market like far country men, and proffer themselves for servants to the famous town of MANSOUL, and let them pretend to do for their masters as beneficially as may be : for by so doing they may, if MANSOUL shall hire them, in a little time, so cor-

rupt and defile the corporation, that her now Prince shall be not only further offended with them, but in conclusion spue them out of his mouth. And when this is done, our prince DIABOLUS shall prey upon them with ease: yea, of themselves, they shall fall into the mouth of the eater.

This project was no sooner propounded, but was as readily accepted, and forward were all DIABOLONIANS now to engage in the enterprise: but it was not thought fit that all should do thus; wherefore they pitched on two or three, namely, the lord GOVETOUSNESS, the lord LASCIVIOUSNESS, and the lord ANGER: the lord COVETOUSNESS called himself by the name of PRUDENT-THRIFTY, the lord LASCIVIOUSNESS called himself by the name of HARMLESS-MIRTH; and the lord ANGER called himself by the name of GOOD-ZEAL.

So upon a market-day they came into the market-place; three lusty fellows they were to look on, and they were clothed in sheep's russet, which was now in a manner as white as the robes of the men of MANSOUL. Now the men could speak the language of MANSOUL well: so when they came into the market-place, and offered themselves to the townsmen, they were presently entertained; for they asked but little wages, and promised to do their masters great service.

Mr. MIND hired PRUDENT-THRIFTY, and Mr. GODLY-FEAR hired GOOD-ZEAL. True, this fellow HARMLESS-MIRTH hung a little in hand, and could not so soon get a master as the others did, because

the town of MANSOUL was now in Lent; but after a while, because Lent was almost out, lord WILL-BE-WILL hired HARMLESS-MIRTH to be both his waiting man and lacquey; and thus they got them masters.

These villains being now got into the houses of the men of MANSOUL, quickly began to do great mischief therein; for being filthy, arch, and sly, they quickly corrupted the families where they were; yea, they tainted their masters much, especially this PRUDENT-THRIFTY, and him they called HARMLESS-MIRTH. True, he that went under the visor of GOOD-ZEAL was not so well liked by his master, who quickly found that he was but a counterfeit rascal; which when the fellow perceived, he with speed made his escape from the house, or I doubt not but his master had hanged him.

When these vagabonds had thus far carried on their design, and corrupted the town as much as they could, in the next place they considered with themselves at what time their prince DIABOLUS without, and themselves within the town, should make an attempt to seize upon MANSOUL; and they all agreed upon this, that a market day would be the best for that work; because then the townsfolk will be busy in their ways: and always take this for a rule, 'when people are most busy in 'the world, they least fear a surprize.' We also then, said they, shall be able with less suspicion to gather ourselves together for the work of our friends and lords: yea, on such a day should we attempt

our work, and miss it, we may, when they give us the rout, the better hide ourselves in the croud, and escape.

Having thus far agreed upon these things they wrote another letter to DIABOLUS, and sent it by the hand of Mr. PROFANE; the contents of which were these:

'*The lords of Looseness send to the great and high* DIABOLUS, *from our dens, caves, holds, and strong holds, in and about the wall of the town of* MANSOUL, *Greeting.*

'Our great lord, and the nourisher of our lives, 'DIABOLUS; how glad we were, when we heard of 'your fatherhood's readiness to comply with us, and 'to forward our design, in attempting to ruin 'MANSOUL; none can tell but those, who as we 'do, set themselves against all appearance of good, 'when and wheresoever we find it.*

'Touching the encouragement that your great-'ness is pleased to give us, to continue to devise, 'contrive, and study, the utter desolation of MAN-'SOUL, that we are not solicitous about; for we 'know right well, that it cannot but be pleasing 'and profitable to us, to see our enemies, and 'them that seek our lives die at our feet, or

* For the flesh lusteth against the Spirit, and the Spirit against the flesh: and these are contrary the one to the other; so that ye cannot do the things that ye would. Gal. v. 17.

'or fly before us. We therefore are still contriv-
'ing, to the best of our cunning, to make this work
'most facile and easy to your lordship and to
'us.

'First we considered of that most hellish cun-
'ning, compacted, threefold project, that by you
'was propounded to us in our last; and have con-
'cluded, that though to blow them up by the gun-
'powder of pride would do well, and to do it by
'tempting them to be loose and vain, will help on,
'yet to contrive to bring them into the gulf of des-
'peration we think will do best of all. Now we, who
'are at your beck, have thought of two ways to do
'this; first, we, for our parts, will make them as vile
'as we can, and then you with us, at a time appointed,
'shall be ready to fall upon them with the utmost
'force. And of all the nations that are at your
'whistle, we think that an army of DOUBTERS may
'be the most likely to attack and overcome the
'town of MANSOUL. Thus shall we overcome
'these enemies, else the pit shall open her mouth
'upon them, and desperation shall thrust them
'down into it. We have also to effect this our
'so much wished design, sent already three of
'our most trusty DIABOLONIANS among them;
'they are disguised in garbs, have changed their
'names, and are now accepted of them, to wit, CO-
'VETOUSNESS, LASCIVIOUSNESS, and ANGER. The
'name of COVETOUSNESS is changed into PRUDENT-
'THRIFTY, and him Mr. MIND has hired, and is

'almost become as bad as our friend. LASCIVIOUSNESS has changed his name to HARMLESS-MIRTH, and he has got to be the lord WILL-BE-WILL's lacquey; but he has made his master very 'wanton. ANGER changed his name into GOOD-ZEAL, and was entertained by Mr. GODLY-FEAR, 'but the peevish old gentleman took pepper in the 'nose, and turned our companion out of the house: 'nay, he has informed us since, that he ran away 'from him, or else his old master had hanged him 'for his labour. Now these have much helped 'forward our work and design upon MANSOUL; for 'notwithstanding the spite and quarrelsome temper 'of the old gentleman last mentioned, the other two 'ply their business well, and are likely to ripen the 'work apace.

'Our next project is, that it be concluded that 'you come upon the town upon a market-day, and 'that when they are in the heat of their business; 'for then to be sure they will be most secure, and 'least think that an assault will be made upon 'them. They will also at such a time be less able 'to defend themselves, and to offend you in the 'prosecution of our design. And we your trusty '(and we are sure your beloved) ones shall, when 'you make your furious assault without, be ready 'to second the business within. So shall we in all 'likelihood be able to put MANSOUL to utter con-'fusion, and swallow them up before they can come 'to themselves. If your serpentine heads, most

'subtle dragons, and our highly esteemed lords, 'can find out a better way than this, let us quickly 'know your minds.

'*To the monsters of the Infernal Cave, from 'the house of* Mr. MISCHIEF *in* MANSOUL, '*by the hand of* Mr. PROFANE.

Now all the while that the raging runagades, and hellish DIABOLONIANS were thus contriving the ruin of the town of MANSOUL, they, to wit, the poor town itself, was in a sad and woeful case partly because they had so greatly offended SHADDAI and his Son, and partly because that the enemies thereby got strength within them afresh, and also because, though they had by many petitions made suit to the Prince EMANUEL, and to his Father SHADDAI by him, for their pardon and favour, yet hitherto obtained they not one smile; but contrariwise, through the craft and subtlety of the domestic DIABOLONIANS, their cloud was made to grow blacker and blacker, and their EMANUEL to stand at further distance. The sickness also still greatly raged in MANSOUL, both among the captains, and the inhabitants of the town; their enemies, and their enemies only, were now lively and strong; and like to become the head, whilst MANSOUL was made the tail.

By this time the letter last mentioned, that was written by the DIABOLONIANS that yet lurked in the town of MANSOUL, was conveyed to DIABOLUS,

in the black den, by the hand of Mr. PROFANE. He carried the letter by HELL-GATE-hill as afore, and conveyed it by CERBERUS to his lord.

But when CERBERUS and Mr. PROFANE met, they were presently great as beggars, and thus they fell into discourse about MANSOUL, and about the project against her.

Ah! old friend, quoth CERBERUS, art thou come to HELL-GATE-hill again? By St. MARY, I am glad to see thee.

PRO. Yes, my lord, I am come again about the concerns of the town of MANSOUL.

CER. Prithee tell me, what condition is that town of MANSOUL in at present.

PRO. In a brave condition, my lord, for us, and for my lords, the lords of this place, I trow; for they are greatly decayed as to godliness, and that's as well as our heart can wish: their Lord is greatly out with them, and that doth also please us well. We have already also a foot in their dish, for our DIABOLONIAN friends are laid in their bosoms, and what do we lack, but to be masters of the place? Besides, our trusty friends in MANSOUL are daily plotting to betray it to the lords of this town; also the sickness rages bitterly among them, and that which makes up all, we hope at last to prevail.

Then said CERBERUS, No time like this to assault them. I wish that the enterprise be followed close, and that the success desired may be soon effected, yes, I wish it for the poor DIABOLONIANS'

His imminent danger.

sakes, that live in the continual fear of their lives in that traitorous town of MANSOUL.

PRO. The contrivance is almost finished, the lords in MANSOUL that are DIABOLONIANS are at it day and night; and the other are like silly doves, they want heart to be concerned with their state, and to consider that ruin is at hand. Besides, you may, yea must think, when you put all things together, that there are many reasons that prevail with DIABOLUS to make what haste he can.

CER. Thou hast said as it is, I am glad things are at this pass. Go in, my brave PROFANE, to my lords, they will give thee for thy welcome as good a Coranto as this kingdom will afford. I have sent thy letter in already.

Then Mr. PROFANE went into the den, and his lord DIABOLUS met him, and saluted him with, Welcome, my trusty servant, I have been made glad with thy letter. The rest of the lords of the pit gave him also their salutations. Then PROFANE, after obeisance made to them all, said, Let MANSOUL be given to my lord DIABOLUS, and let him be her king for ever. And with that the yawning gorge of hell gave so loud and hideous a groan (for that is the music of that place) that it made the mountains about it totter, as if they would fall in pieces.

Now after they had read and considered the letter, they consulted what answer to return, and the first that spake to it was LUCIFER.

LUC. The first project of the DIABOLONIANS in MANSOUL is like to be lucky, and to take; to wit,

that they will, by all the means they can, make MANSOUL yet more vile; no way to destroy a soul like this; our old friend BALAAM went this way, and prospered many years ago.* Let this therefore stand with us for a maxim, and be to DIABOLONIANS for a general rule in all ages: for nothing can make this to fail but grace, in which I would hope that this town has no share. But whether to fall upon them on a market-day, because of their cumber in business, that I would should be under debate. And there is more reason why this head should be debated, than why some other should; because upon this will turn the whole of what we shall attempt. If we time not our business well, our whole project may fail. Our friends the DIABOLONIANS say, that a market-day is best, for then will MANSOUL be most busy, and have fewest thoughts of a surprise. But what if they shall double their guards on those days (and methinks nature and reason should teach them to do it?) and what if they should keep such a watch on those days as the necessity of their present care requires? Yea, what if their men should be always in arms on those days? Then you may, my lords, be disappointed in your attempts, and may bring our friends in the town to utter danger of unavoidable ruin.

BEELZEBUB. There is something in what my

* Behold, these caused the children of Israel, through the counsel of Balaam, to commit trespass against the LORD in the matter of Peor, and there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD. Numb. xxxi. 16.

lord hath said, but his conjecture may, or may not fall out. Nor hath my lord laid it down as that which must not be receded from: for I know that he said it only to provoke a warm debate thereabout. Therefore we must understand, if we can, whether the town of MANSOUL has such a sense of her decayed state, and of the designs we have on foot against her, as to set watch and ward at her gates, and to double them on market-days. But if, after inquiry made, it shall be found that they are asleep, then any day will do, but a market-day is best; and this is my judgment.

Then quoth DIABOLUS, How should we know this? And it was answered, Inquire about it at the mouth of Mr. PROFANE. So PROFANE was called in, and asked the question, and he made his answer as follows:

PRO. My lords, so far as I can gather, this is at present the condition of the town of MANSOUL; they are decayed in their faith and love; EMANUEL, their Prince, has given them the back; they send often by petition to fetch him again, but he makes no haste to answer their request; nor is there much reformation among them.

DIABOLUS. I am glad that they are backward to a reformation, but yet I am afraid of their petitioning. However, their looseness of life is a sign that there is not much heart in what they do, and without the heart, things are little worth. But go on, my masters, I will divert you, my lords, no longer.

A few sins will ruin the soul.

BEEL. If the case be so with MANSOUL, as Mr. PROFANE has described it to be, it will be no great matter what day we assault it; not their prayers, nor their power, will do them much service.

When BEELZEBUB had ended his oration, then APOLLYON began. My opinion, said he, concerning this matter, is, that we go on fair and softly, not doing things in a hurry. Let our friends in MANSOUL go on still to pollute and defile it, by seeking to draw it yet more into sin (for there is nothing like sin to devour MANSOUL.) If this be done, and takes effect, MANSOUL itself will leave off to watch, petition, or any thing else, that should tend to her security and safety; for she will forget her EMANUEL, she will not desire his company; and can she begotten thus to live, her Prince will not come to her in haste. Our trusty friend, Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY, with one of his tricks, drove him out of the town, and why may not my lord COVETOUSNESS, and my lord LASCIVIOUSNESS, by what they may do, keep him out of the town? And this I will tell you, not because you know it not, but that two or three DIABOLONIANS, if entertained and countenanced by the town of MANSOUL, will do more to the keeping of EMANUEL from them, and towards making the town our own, than an army or legion that should be sent out from us to withstand him.

Let therefore the first project that our friends in MANSOUL have set on foot, be strongly and diligently carried on with all cunning and craft imaginable; and let them send continually under one guise or

The more sinful the more open to SATAN's attack.

other, more and other of their men to play with the people of MANSOUL: and then perhaps we shall not need to be at the charge of making a war upon them; or if that must of necessity be done, yet the more sinful they are, the less able they will be to resist us, and then the more easily we shall overcome them. And besides, suppose, and that is the worst that can be supposed, that EMANUEL should come to them again, why may not the same means, or the like, drive him from them once more? Yea, why may he not, by their lapse into that sin again, be driven from them for ever, for the sake of which he was at the first driven from them for a season? And if this should happen, then away will go with him his rams, his slings, his captains, his soldiers, and he leaveth MANSOUL naked and bare. Yea, will not this town, when she sees herself utterly forsaken of her Prince, of her own accord open her gates again unto you? But this must be done by time, a few days will not effect so great a work as this.

When APOLLYON had made an end of speaking, DIABOLUS began to blow out his own malice, and plead his own cause; and he said, My lords and powers of the cave, my true and trusty friends, I have with much impatience, as becomes me, given ear to your long and tedious orations. But my furious gorge and empty paunch so lusteth after a repossession of my famous town of MANSOUL, that whatever comes on't, I can wait no longer to see the events of lingering projects. I must, and that without fur-

ther delay, seek by all means I can to fill my insatiable gulf with the soul and body of the town of MANSOUL. Therefore lend me your heads, your hearts, and your helps; now I am going to recover my town of MANSOUL.

When the lords and princes of the pit saw the flaming desire that was in DIABOLUS to devour the miserable town of MANSOUL, they left off to raise any more objections, but consented to lend him what strength they could: though had APOLLYON's advice been taken, they had far more fearfully distressed the town of MANSOUL. But I say, they were willing to lend him what help they could, not knowing what need they might have of him, when they should engage for themselves, as he. Wherefore they fell to devising about the next thing propounded, to wit, what soldiers they were, and also how many, with whom DIABOLUS should go against the town of MANSOUL, to take it: and, after some debate, it was concluded, according as the letter of the DIABOLONIANS had suggested, that none was more fit for that expedition, than an army of terrible DOUBTERS. They therefore concluded to send against MANSOUL an army of sturdy DOUBTERS. The number thought fit to be employed in that service, was between twenty and thirty thousand. So then the result of that great counsel of those high and mighty lords was, that DIABOLUS should even now out of hand beat up his drum for men in the land of DOUBTING, which land lieth upon the confines of the place called HELL-GATE-hill, for men

that might be employed by him against the miserable town of MANSOUL. It was also concluded, that these lords themselves should help him in the war, and that they would to that end, head and manage his men. So they drew up a letter, and sent it back to the DIABOLONIANS that lurked in MANSOUL, and that waited for the coming back of Mr. PROFANE, to signify to them into what method they had put their design. The contents whereof follow.

'*From the dark and horrible dungeon of hell,*
'DIABOLUS, *with all the society of the*
'*princes of darkness, send to our trusty ones*
'*in and about the walls of the town of* MAN-
'SOUL, *now impatiently waiting for our most*
'*devilish answer to their venomous and most*
'*poisonous design against the town of* MAN-
'SOUL.

'Our native ones, in whom from day to day we 'boast, and in whose actions all the year long we 'greatly delight ourselves. We received your wel-'come, because highly esteemed letter, at the hand 'of our trusty and greatly beloved, the old gentle-'man, Mr. PROFANE; and do give you to under-'stand, that when we had broken it up, and had 'read the contents (to your amazing memory be it 'spoken,) our yawning hollow-bellied place where 'we are, made so hideous and yelling a noise for joy, that the mountains that stand round about

'HELL-GATE-hill had like to have been shaken to 'pieces at the sound thereof.

'We could also do no less than admire your 'faithfulness to us, with the greatness of that sub 'tility that now hath shewed itself to be in your 'heads to serve us against the town of MANSOUL. 'For you have invented for us so excellent a me- 'thod for our proceeding against that rebellious 'people, that a more effectual cannot be thought of 'by all the wits of hell. The proposals therefore 'which now at last you have sent us, since we saw 'them, we have done little else, but highly approv- 'ed and admired them.

'Nay, we shall, to encourage you in the profun- 'dity of your craft, let you know, that at a full as- 'sembly and conclave of our princes and princi- 'palities of this place, your project was discoursed 'and tossed from one side of the cave to the other 'by their mightinesses; but a better, and, as was 'by themselves judged, a more fit and proper way, 'by all their wits could not be invented, to surprise, 'take, and make our own, the rebellious town of 'MANSOUL.

'Wherefore, in fine, all that was said that va- 'ried from what you had in your letter propounded, 'fell of itself to the ground, and yours only was 'stuck to by DIABOLUS the prince; yea, his gaping 'gorge, and yawning paunch was on fire to put your 'invention into execution.

'We therefore give you to understand, that 'our stout, furious, and unmerciful DIABOLUS is

'raising for your relief and the ruin of the rebellious 'town of MANSOUL, more than twenty thousand 'DOUBTERS to come against that people. They 'are all stout and sturdy men, that of old have been 'accustomed to war; I say, he is doing this work 'of his with all possible speed he can, for with his 'heart and spirit he is engaged in it. We desire, 'therefore, that as you have hitherto stuck to us, 'and given us both advice and encouragement, you 'still will prosecute our design, nor shall you lose, 'but be gainers thereby; yea, we intend to make 'you the lords of MANSOUL.

'One thing may not by any means be omitted, 'that is, those with us desire, that every one of you 'that are at MANSOUL would still use all your 'power, cunning, and skill, with delusive persua-'sions, yet to draw the town of MANSOUL into more 'sin and wickedness, even that sin may be finished, 'and bring forth death.

'For thus it is concluded with us, that the more 'vile, sinful, and debauched the town of MANSOUL 'is, the more backward will their EMANUEL be to 'come to their help, either by presence, or other 'relief; yea, the more sinful, the more weak, and 'so the more unable will they be to make resistance 'when we shall make our assault upon them to 'swallow them up. Yea, they may cause that their 'mighty SHADDAI himself may cast him out of his 'protection; yea, and send for his captains and 'soldiers home, with his slings and rams, and leave 'them naked and bare, and then the town of MAN-

'soul will of itself open to us, and fall as a fig into 'the mouth of the eater. Yea, to be sure that we 'then with a great deal of ease shall come upon her 'and overcome her.

'As to the time of our coming upon MANSOUL, 'we as yet have not fully resolved upon that, 'though at present some of us think, as you, that a 'market-day, or a market-day at night, will cer-'tainly be the best. However, do you be ready, 'and when you shall hear our roaring drum with-'out, do you be as busy to make the most horrible 'confusion within;* so shall MANSOUL certainly 'be distressed before and behind, and shall not 'know which way to betake herself for help. My 'lord LUCIFER, my lord BEELZEBUB, my lord 'APOLLYON, my lord LEGION, with the rest, salute 'you, as does also my lord DIABOLUS; and we 'wish both you, with all that you do or shall pos-'sess, the very self-same fruit and success for 'your doing, as we ourselves at present enjoy for 'ours.

'*From our dreadful confines in the most fear-*
'ful pit, we salute you, and so do those many
'legions here with us, wishing you may be
'as hellishly prosperous as we desire to be
'ourselves. By the letter-carrier, MR PRO-
'FANE.'

* Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about seeking whom he may devour. 1 Peter v. 8.

The destruction of man the joy of devils.

Then Mr. PROFANE addressed himself for his return to MANSOUL, with his errand from the horrible pit to the DIABOLONIANS that dwelt in that town. So he came up the stairs from the deep to the mouth of the cave where CERBERUS was. Now when CERBERUS saw him, he asked how matters went below, about, and against the town of MANSOUL.

PRO. Things go as well as we can expect. The letter that I carried thither was highly approved, and well liked by all my lords, and I am returning to tell our DIABOLONIANS so. I have an answer to it here in my bosom, that I am sure will make our masters that sent me glad; for the contents thereof are to encourage them to pursue their design to the utmost, and to be ready also to fall on within, when they shall see my lord DIABOLUS beleaguering of the town of MANSOUL.

CER. But does he intend to go against them himself?

PRO. Does he! Ay, and he will take along with him more than twenty thousand, all sturdy DOUBTERS, and men of war, picked men from the land of DOUBTING, to serve him in the expedition.

Then was CERBERUS glad, and said, And are there such brave preparations a making to go against the miserable town of MANSOUL? And would I might be put at the head of a thousand of them, that I might also shew my valour against the famous town of MANSOUL.

Pro. Your wish may come to pass, you look like one that has mettle enough, and my lord will have with him those that are valiant and stout. But my business requires haste.

Cer. Ay, so it does. Speed thee to the town of Mansoul, with all the deepest mischiefs that this place can afford thee. And when thou shalt come to the house of Mr. Mischief, the place where the Diabolonians meet to plot, tell them that Cerberus doth wish them his service, and that if he may, he will with the army come up against the famous town of Mansoul.

Pro. That I will. And I know that my lords that are there will be glad to hear it, and to see you also.

So after a few more such kind of compliments, Mr. Profane took leave of his friend Cerberus; and Cerberus again, with a thousand of their pit wishes, bid him haste with all speed to his masters. The which when he had heard, he made obeisance, and began to gather up his heels to run.

Thus therefore he returned, and came to Mansoul, and going as afore to the house of Mr. Mischief, there he found the Diabolonians assembled, and waiting for his return. Now when he was come, and had presented himself, he delivered his letter, and adjoined his compliment to them therewith: My lords, from the confines of the pit, the high and mighty powers of the den salute you here, the true Diabolonians of the town of Man-

SOUL; wishing you always the most proper of their benediction, for the great service, high attempts, and brave achievements, that you have put yourselves upon, for the restoring to our prince DIABOLUS the famous town of MANSOUL.

This was therefore the present state of the miserable town of MANSOUL. She had offended her Prince, and he was gone; she had encouraged the powers of hell by her foolishness, to come against her to seek her utter destruction.

True the town of MANSOUL was somewhat made sensible of her sin, but the DIABOLONIANS were gotten into her bowels; she cried, but EMANUEL was gone, and her cries did not fetch him as yet again. Besides she knew not whether ever or never he would return, and come to his MANSOUL again; nor did they know the power and industry of the enemy, nor how forward they were to put in execution that plot of hell that they had devised against her.

They did indeed still send petition after petition to the Prince, but he answered all with silence. They did neglect reformation and that was as DIABOLUS would have it; for he knew if they regarded iniquity in their heart, their King would not regard their prayer; they therefore grew weaker and weaker, and were as a rolling thing before the whirlwind. They cried to their King for help, and laid DIABOLONIANS in their bosoms; what therefore should a King do with them? Yea, there seemed now to be a mixture in MANSOUL, the

DIABOLONIANS and MANSOULIANS would walk the streets together. Yea, they began to seek their peace, for they thought, that since the sickness had been so mortal in MANSOUL, it was in vain to go to handy-gripes with them. Besides, the weakness of MANSOUL was the strength of their enemies; and the sins of MANSOUL the advantage of the DIABOLONIANS. The foes of MANSOUL also now began to promise themselves the town for a possession; there was no great difference now betwixt the MANSOULIANS and DIABOLONIANS; both seemed to be masters of MANSOUL. Yea, the DIABOLONIANS increased and grew, but the town of MANSOUL diminished greatly. There were more than eleven thousand men, women, and children, that died by the sickness of MANSOUL.

But now, as SHADDAI would have it, there was one whose name was Mr. PRYWEL, a great lover of the town of MANSOUL. And he, as his manner was, went listening up and down in MANSOUL, to see and to hear if at any time he might, whether there was any design against it, or no. For he was always a jealous man, and feared some mischief some time would befal it, either from the DIABOLONIANS within, or from some power without. Now upon a time it so happened, as Mr. PRYWEL went listening here and there, that he lighted upon a place called Vile-hill in MANSOUL, where DIABOLONIANS used to meet; so hearing a muttering (you must know that it was in the night) he softly drew near to hear; nor had he stood long under the

end, for there stood a house there, but he one confidently affirm, that it was not, or t be long, before DIABOLUS should possess MANSOUL, and that then the DIABOLO- intend to put all MANSOULIANS to the s would kill and destroy the King's cap- tai drive all his soldiers out of the town.

He said moreover, That he knew there were above twenty thousand fighting men prepared by DIABOLUS for the accomplishing of this design, and it would not be many months before they all should see it. When Mr. PRYWEL had heard this story, he quickly believed it was true; wherefore he went forthwith to my lord-mayor's house, and acquainted him therewith, who sending for the suborbinate preacher, brake the business to him, and he as soon gave the alarm to the town; for he was now the chief preacher in MANSOUL, because as yet any lord Secretary was ill at ease. And this was the way the subordinate preacher took to alarm the town there- with. The same hour he caused the lecture-bell to be rung, and the people came together; he then gave them a short exhortation to watchfulness, and made Mr. PRYWEL's news the argument thereof. For, said he, an horrible plot is contrived against MANSOUL, even to massacre us all in a day; nor is this story to be slighted, for Mr. PRYWELL is the author thereof. Mr. PRYWELL was always a lover of MANSOUL, a sober and judicious man that is no tattler, nor raiser of false reports, but one that loves

to look into the very bottom of matters, and talks nothing of news but by very solid argument.

I will call him, and you shall hear him for your own selves; so he called him, and he came and told his tale so punctually, and affirmed its truth with such ample grounds, that Mansoul fell presently under a conviction of the truth of what he said. The preacher also backed him, saying, Sirs, it is not irrational for us to believe it, for we have provoked Shaddai to anger, and have sinned Emanuel out of the town; we have had too much correspondence with Diabolonians, and have forgotten our tender mercies; no marvel, then if the enemy both within and without should design and plot our ruin; and what time like this to do it? The sickness is now in the town, and we have been made weak thereby. Many a good-meaning man is dead, and the Diabolonians of late grow stronger and stronger.

Besides, quoth the subordinate preacher, what I have received from this good truth-teller is one inkling further, that he understood by those that he overheard, that several letters have passed between the furies of the pit and the Diabolonians, in order to our destruction. When Mansoul heard all this, and not being able to gainsay it, they lift up their voice and wept. Mr. Prywell also, in the presence of the townsmen, confirmed all that their subordinate preacher had said. Wherefore they now set afresh to bewail their folly, and to a doubling of petitions

to SHADDAI, and his Son. They also brake the business to the captains, high commanders, and men of war in the town of MANSOUL, intreating of them to use the means to be strong, and to take good courage, and that they would look after their harness and make themselves ready to give DIABOLUS battle by night or by day, should he come, as they are informed he will, to beleaguer the town of MANSOUL.

When the captains neard of this, they being always true lovers of the town of MANSOUL, what do they, but like so many SAMSONS, they shake themselves, and come together to consult and to contrive how to defeat those bold and hellish contrivances, that were upon the wheel, by the means of DIABOLUS, and his friend, against the now sickly, weakly, and much impoverished town of MANSOUL; and they agreed upon these following particulars.

1. That the gates of MANSOUL should be kept shut, and made fast with bars and locks, and that all persons that went out or came in should be very strictly examined by the captains of the guards,* to the end, said they, that those that are managers of the plot amongst us may, either coming or going, be taken; and that we may also find out who are the great contrivers, amongst us, of our ruin.†

* Watch ye, stand fast in the faith, quit you like men, be strong. 1 Cor. xvi. 13.

† Let us search and try our ways, and turn again unto the LORD. Lam. iii. 40.

2. The next thing was, that a strict search should be made for all kind of DIABOLONIANS, throughout the whole town of MANSOUL; and that every man's house from top to bottom, should be looked into, and that too house by house, and that if possible a farther discovery might be made of all such among them as had a hand in these designs.*

3. It was further concluded upon, that whereso-ever or with whomsoever any of these DIABOLO-NIANS were found, that even those of the town of MANSOUL, that had given them house and harbour, should, to their shame and the warning of others, do penance in the open place.†

4. It was moreover resolved by the famous town of MANSOUL, that a public fast, and a day of humi-liation, should be kept throughout the whole cor-poration, to the justifying of their Prince, the abasing of themselves before him for their trans-gressions against him, and against SHADDAI his Father.‡ It was further resolved, that all such in MANSOUL as did not on that day endeavour to keep that fast, and to humble themselves for their faults, but should mind their worldly employments, or be

* Looking diligently, lest any man fail of the grace of God: lest any root of bitterness springing up trouble you, and thereby many be defiled; lest there be any fornicator, or profane person, as Esau, who for one morsel of meat sold his birth-right. Heb. xii. 15, 16.

† For among my people are found wicked men: they lay wait as he that setteth snares; they set a trap, they catch men. Jer. v. 26.

‡ Sanctify ye a fast, call a solemn assembly, gather the elders, and all the inhabitants of the land, into the house of the LORD your God, and cry unto the LORD. Joel i. 14.

found wandering up or down the streets, should be taken for DIABOLONIANS, and suffer as DIABOLONIANS for such wicked doings.

5. It was further concluded then, that with what speed, and with what warmth of mind they could, they would renew their humiliation for sin, and their petitions to SHADDAI for help; they also resolved to send tidings to the court, of all that Mr. PRYWEL had told them.

6. It was also determined, that thanks should be given by the town of MANSOUL to Mr. PRYWEL, for his diligent seeking of the welfare of their town; and further, that forasmuch as he was so naturally inclined to seek their good, and also to undermine their foes, they gave him a commission of Scoutmaster-general, for the good of the town of MANSOUL.

When the corporation, with their captains, had thus concluded, they did as they had said, they shut up their gates, they made for DIABOLONIANS strict search, they made those with whom any were found, to do penance in the open place. They kept their fast, and renewed their petitions to their Prince, and Mr. PRYWEL managed his charge, and the trust that MANSOUL had put into his hands, with great conscience, and good fidelity; for he gave himself wholly up to his employ, and that not only within the town, but he went out to pry, to see, and to hear.

Not many days after, he provided for his journey,

and went towards HELL-GATE-hill, into the country where DOUBTERS were, where he heard of all that had been talked of in MANSOUL, and he perceived also that DIABOLUS was almost ready for his march, &c. So he came back with speed, and calling the captains and elders of MANSOUL together, he told them where he had been, what he had heard, and what he had seen. Particularly he told them, that DIABOLUS was almost ready for his march, and that he had made old Mr. INCREDULITY, that once brake prison in MANSOUL, the general of his army; that his army consisted of all DOUBTERS, and that their number was above twenty thousand. He told moreover, that DIABOLUS intended to bring with him the chief princes of the Infernal Pit, and that he would make them chief captains over his DOUBTERS. He told them moreover, that it was certainly true, that several of the black den would, with DIABOLUS, ride reformades, to reduce the town of MANSOUL to the obedience of DIABOLUS their prince.

He said moreover, that he understood by the DOUBTERS, among whom he had been, that the reason why old INCREDULITY was made general of the whole army, was, because none truer than he to the tyrant; and because he had an implacable spite against the town of MANSOUL. Besides, said he, he remembers the affront that MANSOUL has given him, and he is resolved to be revenged of them.

But the black princes shall be made high com-

manders; only INCREDULITY shall be over them all, because he can more easily and dexterously beleaguer the town of MANSOUL, than any of the princes besides.

Now when the captains of MANSOUL, with the elders of the town, had heard the tidings that Mr. PRYWEL brought, they thought it expedient, without further delay, to put into execution the laws against the DIABOLONIANS, which their Prince had made, and given them in commandment to manage against them. Wherefore forthwith a diligent and impartial search was made in all houses in MANSOUL, for all and all manner of DIABOLONIANS. Now in the house of Mr. MIND, and in the house of the great lord WILL-BE-WILL, were two DIABOLONIANS found. In Mr. MIND's house was one lord COVETOUSNESS found; but he had changed his name to PRUDENT-THRIFTY. In my lord WILL-BE-WILL's house, one LASCIVIOUSNESS was found; but he had changed his name to HARMLESS-MIRTH. These two the captains and elders of the town of MANSOUL took and committed to custody, under the hand of Mr. TRUEMAN, the gaoler; and this man handled them so severely, and loaded them so well with irons, that they both fell into a deep consumption, and died in the prison; their masters also, according to the agreement of the captains and elders, were brought to do penance in the open place, to their shame, and a warning to the rest of the town of MANSOUL.

The nature of repentance.

Now this was the manner of penance in those days. The persons offending, being made sensible of the evil of their doings, were enjoined open confession of their faults, and a strict amendment of their lives.

After this, the captains and elders of MANSOUL sought yet to find out more DIABOLONIANS, whereever they lurked, whether in dens, caves, holes, vaults, or where else they could, in or about the wall or town of MANSOUL. But though they could plainly see their footing, and so follow them by their track and smell to their holds, even to the mouths of their caves and dens, yet take and do justice upon them they could not, their ways were so crooked, their holds so strong, and they so quick to take sanctuary there.

But MANSOUL ruled now with so stiff an hand over the DIABOLONIANS that were left, that they were glad to shrink into corners; time was when they durst walk openly and in the day, but now they were forced to embrace privacy and the night: time was when a MANSOULIAN was their companion, but now they called them deadly enemies. This change did Mr. PRYWEL'S intelligence make in the town of MANSOUL.

By this time DIABOLUS had finished his army which he intended to bring with him for the ruin of MANSOUL; and had set over them captains, and other field officers, such as liked his furious stomach best; himself was lord paramount. INCREDULITY.

was general of his army. Their highest captains shall be named afterwards; but now for their officers, colours, and scutcheons.

1. Their first captain was captain RAGE, he was captain over the ELECTION-DOUBTERS, his were the red colours; his standard-bearer was Mr. DESTRUCTIVE, and the Great Red Dragon he had for his scutcheon.*

2. The second captain was captain FURY, he was captain over the VOCATION-DOUBTERS; his standard-bearer was Mr. DARKNESS, his colours were those that were pale, and he had for his scutcheon the Fiery Flying Serpent.†

3. The third captain was captain DAMNATION, he was captain over the GRACE-DOUBTERS, his were the red colours; Mr. NO-LIFE bare them, and he had for his scutcheon the black den.‡

* And there appeared another wonder in heaven, and behold, a great red dragon, having seven heads, and ten horns, and seven crowns upon his heads. And his tail drew the third part of the stars of heaven, and did cast them to the earth: and the dragon stood before the woman which was ready to be delivered, for to devour her child as soon as it was born. And when the dragon saw that he was cast unto the earth, he persecuted the woman which brought forth the man-child. And the dragon was wrath with the woman, and went to make war with the remnant of her seed, which kept the commandment of God, and have the testimony of Jesus Christ. Rev. xii. 3, 4, 13, 17.

† And the LORD sent fiery serpents among the people: and they bit the people, and much people of Israel died. Numb. xxi. 6.

‡ And the fifth angel sounded, and I saw a star fall from heaven upon the earth: and to him was given the key of the bottomless pit. Rev. ix. 1.

Doubts are SATAN'S captains.

4. The fourth captain was captain INSATIABLE, he was captain over the FAITH-DOUBTERS, his were the red colours; Mr. DEVOURER bare them, and he had for his scutcheon the Yawning Jaws.*

5. The fifth captain was captain BRIMSTONE, he was captain over the PERSEVERANCE-DOUBTERS, his also were the red colours; Mr. BURNING bare them, and his scutcheon was the Blue and Stinking Flame.†

6. The sixth captain was captain TORMENT, he was captain over the RESURRECTION-DOUBTERS, his colours were those that were pale, Mr. GNAW was his standard-bearer, and he had the Black Worm for his scutcheon.‡

7. The seventh captain was captain NO-EASE, he was captain over the SALVATION-DOUBTERS, his were the red colours, Mr. RESTLESS bare them, and his scutcheon was the Ghastly Picture of Death.¶

* Hell and destruction are never full: so the eyes of man are never satisfied. Prov. xxvii. 20.

† Upon the wicked he shall rain snares, fire and brimstone, and an horrible tempest: this shall be the portion of their cup. Psal. ix. 6. And the smoke of their torment ascendeth up for ever and ever: and they have no rest day nor night, who worship the beast and his image, and whosoever receiveth the mark of his name, Rev. xiv. 11

‡ Where their worm dieth not, and the fire is not quenched. Mark ix. 44.

¶ And I looked, and behold a pale horse; and his name that sat on him was Death, and hell followed with him: and power was given unto them over the fourth part of the earth, to kill with sword, and with hunger, and with death, and with the beasts of the earth. Rev. vi. 8.

The nature of the army going to attack the soul.

8. The eighth captain was captain SEPULCHRE, he was captain over the GLORY-DOUBTERS, his also were the pale colours; Mr. CORRUPTION was his standard-bearer, and he had for his scutcheon a Scull, and Dead Men's Bones.*

9. The ninth captain was captain PAST-HOPE, he was captain of those that are called the FELICITY-DOUBTERS, his standard-bearer was Mr. DESPAIR; his also were the red colours, and his scutcheon was the Hot Iron and the Hard Heart.†

These were his captains, and these were their forces, these were the standards, these were their colours, and these were their scutcheons. Now over these did the great DIABOLUS make superior captains, and they were in number, seven; as namely, the lord BEELZEBUB, the lord LUCIFER, the lord LEGION, and lord APOLLYON, the lord PYTHON, the lord CERBERUS, and the lord BELIAL; these seven he set over the captains, and INCREDULITY was lord general, and DIABOLUS was king.

The reformades also, such as were like themselves, were made some of them captains of hundreds, and some of them captains of more. And thus was the army of INCREDULITY completed.

So they set out at HELL-GATE-hill (for there they

* Their quiver is as an open sepulchre, they are all mighty men. Jer. v. 16.

† But after thy hardness and impenitent heart, treasurest up unto thyself wrath against the day of wrath, and revelation of the righteous judgment of God. Rom. ii. 5.

had their rendezvous) from whence they came with a straight course upon their march towards the town of Mansoul. Now, it was hinted before, the town had, as Shaddai would have it, received from the mouth of Mr. Prywel the alarm of their coming before. Wherefore they set a strong watch at the gates, and had also doubled their guards; they also mounted their slings in good places, where they might conveniently cast out their great stones to the annoyance of the enemy.

Nor could those Diabolonians that were in the town do that hurt as was designed they should; for Mansoul was now awake. But alas, poor people, they were sorely affrighted at the first appearance of their foes, and at their sitting down before the town, especially when they heard the roaring of their drum.* This, to speak truth, was amazingly hideous to hear, it frightened all men seven miles round. The streaming of their colours was also terrible and dejecting to behold.

When Diabolus was come up against the town, first he made his approach against Ear-gate; and gave it a furious assault, supposing, as it seems, that his friends in Mansoul had been ready to do the work within: but care was taken of that before, by the vigilance of the captains. Wherefore missing of the help that he expected from them, and finding

* Be sober, be vigilant; because your adversary the devil, as a roaring lion, walketh about, seeking whom he may devour. 1 Pet. v. 8.

Is bravely repulsed

his army warmly attacked with the stones from the slingers (for that I will say for the captains, that, considering the weakness that yet was upon them by reason of the long sickness that had annoyed the town of MANSOUL, they behaved themselves gallantly,) he was forced to make some retreat from MANSOUL, and intrench himself and his men in the field, without the reach of the slings of the town.

Now having intrenched himself, he cast up four mounts against the town; the first he called mount DIABOLUS, putting his own name thereon, the more to affright the town of MANSOUL: the other three he called thus, mount ALECTO, mount MEGARA, and mount TISIPHONE, for these are the names of the dreadful furies of hell. Thus he began to play his game with MANSOUL, and to serve it as the lion his prey, even to make it fall before his terror. But, as I said, the captains and soldiers resisted so stoutly, and did so much execution, that they made him, though against stomach, to retreat: wherefore MANSOUL began to take courage.

Now upon mount DIABOLUS, which was raised upon the north side of the town, there did the tyrant set up his standard, and a fearful thing it was to behold, for he had wrought in it, by devilish art, after the manner of his scutcheon, a flaming fire, fearful to behold, and the picture of MANSOUL burning in it.

When DIABOLUS had thus done, he commanded that his drummer should every night approach the walls of the town of MANSOUL, and beat a parley;

We must not parley with our foes.

the command was to do it at night, as in the day-time they annoyed him with their slings: for the tyrant said, that he had a mind to parley with the now trembling town of MANSOUL, and he commanded that the drum should beat every night, that through weariness they might at last if possible (at the first they are unwilling, yet) be forced to do it.

So the drummer did as commanded; he arose and did beat his drum. But when his drum did go, if any looked towards the town of MANSOUL, behold darkness and sorrow, and the light was darkened in the heaven thereof.* No noise was ever heard upon earth more terrible, except the voice of SHADDAI, when he speaketh. But how did MANSOUL tremble! it now looked for nothing but being swallowed up.

When this drummer had beaten a parley, he made this speech to MANSOUL; 'My master has bid me 'tell you, that if you will willingly submit, you shall 'have the good of the earth; but if you shall be 'stubborn, he is resolved to take you by force.' But by that the fugitive had done beating his drum, the people of MANSOUL had betaken themselves to the captains that were in the castle, so that there was none to regard, nor to give this drummer an answer; so he proceeded no further that night, but returned again to his master to the camp.

* And in that day they shall roar against them, like the roaring of the sea; and if one look unto the land, behold darkness and sorrow; and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof. Isa. v. 30.

When DIABOLUS saw that by drumming, he could not work out MANSOUL to his will, the next night he sendeth his drummer without his drum, still to let the townsmen know that he had a mind to parley with them. But when all came to all, his parley was turned into a summons to the town, to deliver up themselves: but they gave him neither heed nor hearing, for they remembered what it first cost them to hear him a few words.

The next night he sends again, and then who should be his messenger to MANSOUL, but the terrible captain SEPULCHRE; so captain SEPULCHRE came up to the walls of MANSOUL, and made this oration to the town:

'O ye inhabitants of the rebellious town of MANSOUL! I summon you in the name of the prince 'DIABOLUS, that without any more ado you set 'open the gates of your town, and admit your lord 'to come in. But if you shall still rebel, when we 'have taken the town by force, we will swallow 'you up as the grave; wherefore if you will hearken to my summons, say so; and if not, then let 'me know.

'The reason of this my summons,' quoth he, 'is 'for that my lord is your undoubted prince and 'lord, as you yourselves have formerly owned. Nor 'shall that assault that was given to my lord, when 'EMANUEL dealt so dishonourably by him, prevail 'with him to lose his right, and to forbear to attempt to recover his own. Consider then, O 'MANSOUL, with thyself, wilt thou shew thyself

'peaceable, or not? If thou wilt quietly yield up 'thyself, then our old friendship shall be renewed; 'but if thou wilt yet refuse and rebel, then expect 'nothing but fire and sword.'

When the languishing town of MANSOUL had heard this summoner, and his summons, they were yet more put to their dumps, but made the captain no answer at all; so away he went as he came.

After some consultation among themselves, as also with some of their captains, they applied themselves afresh to the Lord Secretary for counsel and advice from him; for this Lord Secretary was their chief preacher, as mentioned before, only now he was ill at ease; and of him they begged favour in these two or three things.

1. That he would look comfortably upon them, and not keep himself so much retired from them as formerly. Also that he would be prevailed with to give them a hearing while they should make known their miserable condition to him. But to this he told them as before, That as yet he was but ill at ease, and therefore could not do as he had formerly done.

2. The second thing they desired, was, that he would be pleased to give them his advice about their now so important affairs, for that DIABOLUS was come and set before the town with no less than twenty thousand DOUBTERS. They said moreover that both he and his captains were cruel men, and that they were afraid of them. But to this he said,

You must look to the law of the Prince, and there see what is laid upon you to do.

3. Then they desired that his Highness would help them to frame a petition to SHADDAI, and unto EMANUEL his Son, and that he would set his hand thereto, as a token that he was one with them in it: for, said they, my Lord, many a one have we sent, but can get no answer of peace, but now surely one with thy hand to it, may obtain good for MANSOUL.

But all the answer he gave to this, was, That they had offended EMANUEL, and had also grieved himself, and that therefore they must as yet partake of their own devices.

This answer of the Lord Secretary fell like a millstone upon them: yea it crushed them so, that they could not tell what to do, yea, they durst not comply with the demands of DIABOLUS, nor with the demands of his captains. So then here were the straits that the town of MANSOUL was in when the enemy came upon her: her foes were ready to swallow her up, and her friends forbore to help her.

Then stood up my lord-mayor, whose name was my lord UNDERSTANDING, and he began to pick and pick, until he had picked comfort out of that seemingly bitter saying of the Lord Secretary; for thus he descanted upon it: First, said he, This unavoidably follows upon the saying of my Lord, That we must yet suffer for our sins. 2. But, quoth he, the word 'yet' sounds as if at last we should be

saved from our enemies, and that, after a few more sorrows, EMANUEL will come and be our help. Now the lord-mayor was the more critical in his dealing with the Secretary's words, because my Lord was more than a prophet, and because none of his words were such, but that at all times they were most exactly significant, and the townsmen were allowed to pry into them, and to expound them to their best advantage.

So they took their leaves of my Lord, and returned to the captains, to whom they told what my Lord Secretary had said, who, when they had heard it, were all of the same opinion as was my lord-mayor himself; the captains therefore began to take courage, and prepare to make some brave attempt upon the camp of the enemy, and to destroy all that were DIABOLONIANS, with the roving DOUBTERS that the tyrant had brought with him to ruin the poor town of MANSOUL.

So all betook themselves forthwith to their places; the captains to theirs, the lord-mayor to his, the subordinate preacher to his, and my lord WILL-BE-WILL to his. The captains longed to be at some work for their Prince, for they delighted in warlike atchievments. The next day therefore they came together and consulted; and after consultation had they resolved to give an answer to the captain of DIABOLUS with slings; and so they did at the rising of the sun on the morrow; for DIABOLUS had adventured to come nearer again, but the sling stones were to him and his like hornets. For as there is nothing to the town of

Mansoul so terrible as the roaring of Diabolus' drum, so there is nothing to Diabolus so terrible as the well playing of Emanuel's slings. Wherefore Diabolus was forced to make another retreat, yet further off from the famous town of Mansoul. Then did the lord-mayor of Mansoul cause the bells to be rung, and that thanks should be sent to the Lord High Secretary by the mouth of the subordinate preacher; for that by his words the captains and elders of Mansoul had been strengthened against Diabolus.

When Diabolus saw that his captains and soldiers, high lords, and renowned, were frightened and beaten down by the stones that came from the golden slings of the Prince of the town of Mansoul, he bethought himself, and said, I will try to catch them by fawning, I will try to flatter them into my net.

Wherefore after a while he came down again to the wall, not now with his drum nor with captain Sepulchre, but having all so besugared his lips, he seemed to be a very sweet-mouthed, peaceable prince, designing nothing for honour-sake, nor to be revenged on Mansoul for injuries by them done to him; but the welfare, and good, and advantage of the town and people therein, was now, as he said, his only design. Wherefore, after he had called for audience, and desired that the townsfolk would give it to him, he proceeded in his oration: and said,

'Oh! the desire of my heart, the famous town

'of MANSOUL, how many nights have I watched,
'and how many weary steps have I taken, if per-
'haps I might do thee good! Far be it, far be it
'from me to desire to make war upon you; if ye
'will but willingly and quickly deliver up your-
'selves unto me. You know that you were mine
'of old. Remember also that so long as you en-
'joyed me for your lord, and that I enjoyed you
'for my subjects, you wanted for nothing, of all the
'delights of the earth, that I your lord and prince
'could get for you; or that I could invent to make
'you bonny and blithe withal. Consider, you
'never had so many hard, dark, troublesome, and
'heart-afflicting hours, while you were mine, as you
'have had since you revolted from me, nor shall you
'ever have peace again until you and I become one
'as before. Be but prevailed with to embrace me
'again, and I will grant, yea, enlarge your old
'charter with abundance of privileges, so that your
'license and liberty shall be to take, hold, enjoy
'and make your own, all that is pleasant from east
'to west.* Nor shall any of those incivilities
'wherewith you have offended me, be ever charged
'upon you by me, so long as the sun and moon en-
'dure. Nor shall any of those dear friends of
'mine, that now, for the fear of you, lie lurking in
'dens, and holes, and caves, in MANSOUL, be

* Again the devil taketh him up into an exceeding high moun-tain, and sheweth him all the kingdoms of the world and the glo-ry of them. Mat. iv. 8.

'hurtful to you any more; yea, they shall be your 'servants, and shall minister unto you of their sub-'stance, and of whatever shall come to hand. I 'need speak no more, you know them, and have 'some time since been much delighted in their com-'pany; why then should we abide at such odds? 'Let us renew our old acquaintance and friendship 'again.

'Bear with your friend, I take the liberty at this 'time to speak thus freely unto you. The love that 'I have to you presses me to do it, as also does the 'zeal of my heart for my friends with you; put me 'not therefore to further trouble, nor yourselves to 'further frights. Have you I will, in a way of 'peace or war, nor do you flatters yourselves with 'the power and force of your captains, or that 'your EMANUEL will shortly come in to your help; 'for such strength will do you no pleasure.

'I am come against you with a stout and valiant 'army, and all the chief princes of the den are even 'at the head. Besides, my captains are swifter 'than eagles, stronger than lions, and more greedy 'of prey than are the evening wolves. What is 'OG of BASHAN! what is GOLIATH of GATH! and 'what are an hundred more of them to one of the 'least of my captains! how then shall MANSOUL 'think to escape my hand and force.'

DIABOLUS having thus ended his flattering, fawning, deceitful, and lying speech to the famous town of MANSOUL, the lord-mayor replied unto him as follows:

'O DIABOLUS, prince of darkness, and master of 'all deceit; thy lying flatteries we have had, and 'made sufficient probation of, and have tasted too 'deeply of that destructive cup already; should 'we therefore again hearken unto thee, and so 'break the commandment of our great SHADDAI, 'to join affinity with thee, would not our Prince 'reject us, and cast us off forever, and being cast 'off by him, can the place that he has prepared for 'thee be a place of rest for us? Besides, O thou 'art empty and void of all truth, we are rather 'ready to die by thy hand than to fall in with thy 'flattering and lying deceits.

When the tyrant saw that there was little to be got in parleying with my lord-mayor, he fell into an hellish rage, and resolved that again with his army of DOUBTERS he would another time assault the town of MANSOUL.

So he called for his drummer, who beat up for his men (and while he did beat, MANSOUL shook) to be in readiness to give battle to the corporation; then DIABOLUS drew near with his army, and thus disposed of his men. Captain CRUEL, and captain TORMENT, these he drew up against FEEL-GATE, and commanded them to sit down there for the war. And he also appointed, that if need were, captain NO-EASE should come in to their relief. At NOSE-GATE he placed captain BRIMSTONE and captain SEPULCHRE, and bid them look well to their ward on that side of the town of MANSOUL. But at EYE-GATE he placed that grim-faced one, the cap-

tain PAST-HOPE, and there also now did he set up his terrible standard.

Now captain INSATIABLE was to look to the carriages of DIABOLUS, and was also appointed to take into custody that, or those persons and things that should at any time as prey be taken from the enemy. The inhabitants of MANSOUL kept MOUTH-GATE for a sally-port, wherefore that they kept strong, for that was it by and out at which the townsfolk sent their petitions to EMANUEL their Prince; that also was the gate, from the top of which the captains played their slings at the enemies, for that gate stood somewhat ascending, so that the placing of them here, and the letting of them fly from that place, did much execution against the tyrant's army; wherefore for these causes with others, DIABOLUS sought, if possible, to stop up MOUTH-GATE with dirt.

Now as DIABOLUS was busy and industrious in preparing to make his assault upon the town of MANSOUL without, so the captains and soldiers in the corporation were as busy in preparing within; they mounted their slings, set up their banners, sounded their trumpets, and put themselves in such order as was judged most for the annoyance of the enemy, and for the advantage of MANSOUL, and gave their soldiers orders to be ready at the sound of the trumpet for war. The lord WILL-BE-WILL also, he took the charge of watching against the rebels within, and to do what he could to take them while

without, or to stifle them within their caves, dens, and holes in the town-wall of MANSOUL. And to speak the truth of him, ever since he did penance for his fault, he has showed as much honesty and bravery of spirit as may be in MANSOUL, for he took one JOLLY, and his brother GRIGGISH, the two sons of his servant HARMLESS-MIRTH; (for to that day, though the father was committed to ward, the sons had a dwelling in the house of my lord) I say he took them, and with his own hands put them to the cross. And this was the reason why he hanged them up: after their father was put into the hand of Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler, his sons began to play their pranks, and to be tricking and toying with the daughters of their lord; nay, it was jealoused that they were too familiar with them, which was brought to his lordship's ear. Now his lordship being unwilling unadvisedly to put any man to death, did not suddenly fall upon them; but set watch and spies to see if the thing was true; of the which he was soon informed, for his two servants, whose names were FIND-OUT, and TELL-ALL, catched them together in an uncivil manner more than once or twice, and went and told their lord. So when my lord WILL-BE-WILL had sufficient ground to believe the thing was true, he takes the two young DIABOLONIANS, for such they were, for their father was a DIABOLONIAN born, and has them to EYE-GATE, where he raised a very high cross just in the face of DIABOLUS, and of his army

and there he hanged the young villains, in defiance to captain PAST-HOPE, and the horrible standard of the tyrant.

Now this christian act of the brave lord WILL-BE-WILL greatly abashed captain PAST-HOPE, discouraged the army of DIABOLUS, put fear into the DIABOLONIAN runagates in MANSOUL, and put strength and courage into the captains that belonged to EMANUEL the Prince; for they without gathered, and that by this very act of my lord, that MANSOUL was resolved to fight, and that the DIABOLONIANS within the town could not do such things as DIABOLUS had hopes they would. Nor was this the only proof of the brave lord WILL-BE-WILL's honesty to the town, nor of his loyalty to his Prince, as will afterwards appear.

Now when the children of PRUDENT-THRIFTY who dwelt with Mr. MIND, (for THRIFT left children with Mr. MIND, when he was also committed to prison, and their names were GRIPE and RAKE-ALL, these he begat of Mr. MIND's bastard daughter whose name was Mrs. HOLD-FAST-BAD,) I say, when his children perceived how the lord WILL-BE-WILL had served them that dwelt with him, what do they, but, lest they should drink of the same cup, endeavour to make their escape. But Mr. MIND being wary of it, took them, and put them in hold in his house till the morning, for this was done over night, and remembering that by the law of MANSOUL all DIABOLONIANS were to die (and to be sure they were at least by father's side such, and some say by

mother's side too;) what does he but takes them, and puts them in chains, and carries them to the self-same place where my lord hanged his two before, there he hanged them. The townsmen also took great encouragement at this act of Mr. MIND, and did what they could to have taken some more of these DIABOLONIAN troublers of MANSOUL; but at that time the rest laid so close, that they could not be apprehended; so they set against them a diligent watch, and went every man to his place.

I told you a little before, that DIABOLUS and his army were somewhat abashed and discouraged at the sight of what my lord WILL-BE-WILL did, when he hanged up those two young DIABOLONIANS; but this discouragement quickly turned itself into furious madness and rage against the town of MANSOUL, and fight it he would. Also the townsmen and captains within had their hopes and expectation heightened, believing at last the day would be theirs, so they feared them the less. Their subordinate preacher too made a sermon about it, and took that theme for his text, "Gad, a troop shall "overcome him, but he shall overcome at the last." Gen. xlix. 19. Whence he shewed, that though MANSOUL should be sorely put to it at the first, yet the victory should certainly be MANSOUL'S at the last.

So DIABOLUS commanded that his drummer should beat a charge against the town, and the captains also that were in the town sounded a charge against them, but they had no drum, they were

trumpets of silver with which they sounded against them. Then they which were of the camp of DIABOLUS came down to the town to take it, and the captains in the castle, with the slingers at MOUTH-GATE, played upon them amain. And now there was nothing heard in the camp of DIABOLUS but horrible rage and blasphemy; but in the town good words, prayer, and singing of psalms. The enemy replied with horrible objections, and the terribleness of their drum; but the town made answer with the slapping of their slings, and the melodious noise of their trumpets. And thus the fight lasted for several days together, only now and then they had some small intermission, in which the townsmen refreshed themselves, and the captains made ready for another assault.

The captains of EMANUEL were clad in silver armour, and the soldiers in that which was of proof; the soldiers of DIABOLUS were clad in iron, which was made to give place to EMANUEL's engine shot: in the town some were hurt, and some were greatly wounded. Now the worst of it was, a surgeon was scarce in MANSOUL, for that EMANUEL at this time was absent. Howbeit, with the leaves of a tree the wounded were kept from dying; yet their wounds greatly putrified,* and some did grievously

* In the midst of the street of it, and on either side of the river, was there the tree of life, which bare twelve manner of fruits, and yielded her fruit every month: and the leaves of the tree were for the healing of the nations. Rev. xxii. 2.... My wounds stink and are corrupt: because of my foolishness. Psal. xxxviii. 5.

stink. Of the townsmen these were wounded, to wit, my lord REASON, he was wounded in the head. Another that was wounded was the brave lord-mayor; he was wounded in the eye. Another that was wounded was Mr. MIND; he received his wound about the stomach. The honest subordinate preacher also received a shot not far off the heart, but none of these were mortal. Many also of the inferior sort were not only wounded, but slain outright. Now in the camp of DIABOLUS were wounded and slain a considerable number: for instance, captain RAGE was wounded, and so was captain CRUEL. Captain DAMNATION was made to retreat, and intrench himself further off MANSOUL; the standard also of DIABOLUS was beaten down, and his standard-bearer, captain MUCH-HURT, had his brains beat out with a sling-stone, to the no little grief and shame of his prince DIABOLUS.

Many also of the DOUBTERS were slain outright, though enow of them were left alive to make MANSOUL shake and totter. Now the victory that day being turned to MANSOUL, put great valour into the townsmen and captains, and covered DIABOLUS' camp with a cloud, but withal it made them far more furious, So the next day MANSOUL rested, and commanded that the bells should be rung, the trumpets also joyfully sounded, and the captains also shouted round the town.

My lord WILL-BE-WILL was not idle, but did notable service within against the domestics, or the DIABOLONIANS that were in the town, not only by

keeping them in awe: for he lighted on one at last, whose name was Mr. ANY-THING, a fellow of whom mention was made before, for it was he if you remember, that brought the three fellows to DIABOLUS, whom the DIABOLONIANS took out of captain BOANERGES' companies, and that persuaded them to list themselves under the tyrant, to fight against the army of SHADDAI; my lord WILL-BE-WILL also took a notable DIABOLONIAN, whose name was LOOSE-FOOT; this LOOSE-FOOT was a scout to the vagabonds in MANSOUL, and used to carry tidings out of MANSOUL to the camp, and out of the camp to those of the enemies in MANSOUL; both these my lord sent away safe to Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler, with a commandment to keep them in irons; for he intended then to have them out to be crucified, when it would be for the best to the corporation, and most for the discouragement of the camp of the enemies.

My lord-mayor also, though he could not stir about so much as formerly, because of the wound that he had lately received, yet gave he out orders to all that were the natives of MANSOUL, to look to their watch, and stand upon their guard, and as occasion shall offer, to prove themselves men. Mr CONSCIENCE the preacher also did his utmost to keep all his good documents alive upon the hearts of the people of MANSOUL.

Well, a while after the captains and stout ones of the town of MANSOUL agreed, and resolved upon a time to make a sally out upon the camp of DI-

ABOLUS, and this must be done in the night, and there was the folly of MANSOUL (for the night is always the best for the enemy, but the worst for MANSOUL to fight in) but yet they would do it, their courage was so high; their last victory also still stuck in their memories.

The night appointed being come, the Prince's brave captains cast lots who should lead the van in this new and desperate expedition against DIABOLUS and against his DIABOLONIAN army; and the lot fell to captain CREDENCE and captain EXPERIENCE; captain GOOD-HOPE led the Forlorn-hope; (this captain EXPERIENCE the Prince created such when himself resided in the town of MANSOUL;) so as I said, they made their sally out upon the army that lay in the siege against them; and their hap was to fall in with the main body of the enemies. Now DIABOLUS and his men being expertly accustomed to night-work, took the alarm presently, and were as ready to give the battle, as if they had sent them word of their coming. Wherefore to it they went amain, and blows were hard on every side; the hell-drum also was beat most furiously, while the trumpets of the Prince most sweetly sounded. And thus the battle was joined, and captain INSATIABLE looked to the enemies carriages, and waited when he should receive some prey.

The Prince's captains fought it stoutly, beyond what indeed could be expected they should; they wounded many, they made the whole army of DIABOLUS to make a retreat. But I cannot tell how

but as the brave captain CREDENCE, captain GOOD-HOPE, and captain EXPERIENCE, were upon the pursuit, cutting down and following hard after the enemy in the rear, captain CREDENCE stumbled and fell, by which fall he caught so great a hurt, that he could not rise till captain EXPERIENCE helped him up, at which their men were put in disorder; the captain also was so full of pain that he could not forbear but aloud to cry out; at this the other two captains fainted, supposing that captain CREDENCE had received his mortal wound: their men also were more disordered, and had no mind to fight. Now DIABOLUS being very observing, though at this time as yet he was put to the worst, perceiving that an halt was made among the pursuers, what does he, but taking it for granted that the captains were either wounded or dead; he therefore at first makes a stand, then faces about, and so comes up upon the Prince's army with as much of his fury as hell could help him to, and his hap was to fall in just among the three captains, captain CREDENCE, captain GOOD-HOPE, and captain EXPERIENCE, and did cut, wound, and pierce them so dreadfully, that what through discouragement, what through disorder, and what through the wounds that now they had received, and also the loss of much blood, they were scarce able, though they had for their power the three best hands in MANSOUL, to get safe into the town again.

Now when the body of the Prince's army saw how these three captains were put to the worst,

they thought it their wisdom to make as safe and good a retreat as they could, and so returned by the sally-port again, and so there was an end of the present action.

DIABOLUS was so flushed with this night's work, that he promised himself in a few days an easy and complete conquest over the town of MANSOUL; wherefore on the day following he comes up to the sides thereof with great boldness, and demands entrance, and that forthwith they deliver up themselves to his government (the DIABOLONIANS too that were within, began to be somewhat brisk, as we shall shew afterwards,) but the valiant lord-mayor replied, that what he got he must get by force; for as long as EMANUEL their Prince was alive, (though at present he was not so with them as they wished,) they could never consent to yield MANSOUL up to another.

The lord WILL-BE-WILL then stood up, and said, 'DIABOLUS, thou master of the den, and enemy to 'all that is good, we poor inhabitants of the town of 'MANSOUL are too well acquainted with thy rule 'and government, and with the end of those things 'that for certain will follow submitting to thee, to 'do it. Wherefore, though a while we were without 'knowledge, we suffered thee to take us, as the bird 'that saw not the snare fell into the hands of the 'fowler, yet since we have been turned from dark-'ness to light, we have also been turned from the 'power of SATAN to GOD And though through 'thy subtilty, and the subtilty of the DIABOLO

'NIANS within, we have sustained much loss, and 'also plunged ourselves into much perplexity, yet 'give up ourselves, lay down our arms, and yield 'to so horrid a tyrant as thou, we will not; die up-'on the place we chuse rather to do. Besides, we 'have hopes that in time deliverance will come 'from court unto us, and therefore we yet will 'maintain war against thee.

This brave speech of the lord WILL-BE-WILL, with that also of the lord-mayor, somewhat abated the boldness of DIABOLUS, though it kindled the fury of his rage. It also encouraged the townsmen and captains; yea, it was as a plaister to the brave captain CREDENCE'S wounds; for you must know that a brave speech now, when the captains of the town, with their men, came routed home, and when the enemy took courage and boldness at the success, that he had obtained, to draw up to the walls, and demand entrance as he did, was in season, and also advantageous.

The lord WILL-BE-WILL also played the man within, for while the captains and soldiers were in the field, he was in arms in the town, and wherever by him there was a DIABOLONIAN found, they were forced to feel the weight of his heavy hand, and also the edge of his penetrating sword; many therefore of the DIABOLONIANS he wounded, as the lord CAVIL, the lord BRISK, the lord PRAGMATICK, the lord MURMUR; several also of the meaner sort he sorely maimed; though there cannot at this time an account be given you of any that he slew out-

right. The cause, or rather the advantage that my lord WILL-BE-WILL had at this time to do thus, was, for that the captains were gone out to fight the enemy in the field. For now thought the DIABOLONIANS within, is our time to stir and make an uproar in the town; what do they therefore but quickly get themselves into a body, and fall forthwith to hurricaning in MANSOUL, as if nothing but whirlwind and tempest should be there: wherefore, as I said, he takes this opportunity to fall in among them with his men, cutting and slashing with courage that was undaunted; at which the DIABOLONIANS with all haste dispersed themselves to their holds, and my lord-mayor to his place as before.

This brave act of my lord somewhat revenged the wrong done by DIABOLUS to the captains, and also let them know, that MANSOUL was not to be parted with, for the loss of a victory or two: wherefore the wing of the tyrant was clipt again, as to boasting, I mean, in comparison of what he would have done if the DIABOLONIANS had put the town to the same plight to which he had put the captains.

Well, DIABOLUS yet resolves to have the other bout with MANSOUL; for, thought he, since I beat them once, I may beat them twice: wherefore he commanded his men to be ready at such an hour of the night to make a fresh assault upon the town, and he gave it out in special, that they should bend all their force against FEEL-GATE, and attempt to break into the town through that. The word that

then he gave to his officers and soldiers was, Hell-fire. And, said he, if we break in upon them, as I wish to do, either with some, or with all our force, let them that break in look to it, that they forget not the word. And let nothing be heard in the town of MANSOUL, but hell-fire, hell-fire, hell-fire! The drummer was also to beat without ceasing, and the standard-bearers were to display their colours; the soldiers too were to put on what courage they could, and to see that they played manfully their parts against the town.

So the night being come, and all things by the tyrant made ready for the work, he suddenly makes his assault upon FEEL-GATE, and after he had a while struggled there, he throws the gates wide open, for the truth is, those gates were but weak, and so most easily made to yield. When DIABOLUS had thus far made his attempt, he placed his captains, to wit, TORMENT and NO-EASE there; so he attempted to press forward, but the Prince's captains came down upon him, and made his entrance more difficult than he desired. And to speak the truth, they made what resistance they could; but three of their best and most valiant captains being wounded, and by their wounds made much incapable of doing the town that service they would (and all the rest having more than their hands full of the DOUBTERS, and their captains that followed DIABOLUS,) they were overpowered with force, nor could they keep them out of the town. Wherefore the Prince's men and the captains betook themselves to the

castle, as to the strong hold of the town ; and this they did, partly for their own security, partly for the security of the town, and partly, or rather chiefly, to preserve to EMANUEL the prerogative royal of MANSOUL, for so was the castle of MANSOUL.

The captains therefore being fled into the castle, the enemy without much resistance, possessed themselves of the rest of the town, and spreading themselves as they went, into every corner ; they cried out as they marched, according to the command of the tyrant, hell-fire, hell-fire, hell-fire ! so that nothing for a while throughout the town of MANSOUL could be heard, but the direful noise of hell-fire, together with the roaring of DIABOLUS' drum. And now did the clouds hang black over MANSOUL, nor, to reason, did any thing but ruin seem to attend it. DIABOLUS also quartered his soldiers in the houses of the inhabitants of the town of MANSOUL. Yea, the subordinate preacher's house was as full of these outlandish DOUBTERS as ever it could hold ; and so was my lord-mayor's and my lord WILL-BE-WILL's also. Yea where was there a corner, a cottage, a barn, or a hog-sty, that now was not full of these vermin ? Yea, they turned the men of the town out of their houses, and would lie in their beds, and sit at their tables themselves. Ah, poor MANSOUL ! now thou feelest the fruits of sin, and what venom was in the flattering words of Mr. CARNAL-SECURITY ! They made great havoc of whatever they laid their hands on ; yea, they fired the town in several places ; many young children were by

them dashed in pieces, yea, those that were yet unborn they destroyed in their mothers' wombs; for you must needs think that it could not now be otherwise; for what conscience, what pity, what bowels of compassion can any expect at the hands of outlandish DOUBTERS? Many in MANSOUL that were women, both young and old, they forced, ravished, and beast like abused, so that they swooned, miscarried, and many of them died, and so lay at the top of every street, and in all by places of the town.

And now did MANSOUL seem to be nothing but a den of dragons, an emblem of hell, and a place of total darkness. Now did MANSOUL lie almost like the barren wilderness; nothing but nettles, briars, thorns, weeds, and stinking things seem now to cover the face of MANSOUL. I told you before, how that these DIABOLONIAN DOUBTERS turned the men of MANSOUL out of their beds, and now I will add, they wounded them, they mauled them, yea, and almost brained many of them. Many, did I say? yea, most, if not all of them. Mr. CONSCIENCE they so wounded, yea, and his wounds so festered, that he could have no ease day nor night, but lay as if continually upon a rack (but that SHADDAI rules all, certainly they had slain him outright.) My lord-mayor they so abused, that they almost put out his eyes; my lord WILL-BE-WILL got into the castle, they intended to have chopt him all to pieces, for they looked upon him, as his heart now stood, to be one of the very worst that was in

MANSOUL against DIABOLUS and his crew And indeed he shewed himself a man, and more of his exploits you will hear of afterwards.

Now a man might have walked for many days in MANSOUL, and scarce have seen one in the town that looked like a religious man. Oh the fearful state of MANSOUL now ! now every corner swarmed with outlandish DOUBTERS ; red-coats and black-coats walked the town by clusters, and filled up all the houses with hideous noises, vain songs, lying stories, and blasphemous language against SHADDAI and his Son. Now also those DIABOLONIANS that lurked in the walls and dens, and holes that were in the town of MANSOUL, came forth and shewed themselves ; yea, walked with open face in company with the DOUBTERS that were in MANSOUL. Yea, they had more boldness now to walk the streets, to haunt the houses, and to shew themselves abroad, than had any of the honest inhabitants at the now woeful town of MANSOUL. But DIABOLUS and his outlandish men were not at peace in MANSOUL ; for they were not there entertained as were the captains and forces of EMANUEL ; the townsmen browbeat them what they could ; nor did they partake or make destruction of any of the necessaries of MANSOUL, but that which they seized on against the townsmen's will ; what they could they hid from them, and what they could not they had with an ill will. They, poor hearts, had rather have had their room than their company, but they were at present

their captives, and their captives for the present they were forced to be.* But I say they discountenanced them as much as they were able, and shewed them all the dislike they could.

The captains also from the castle held them in continual play with their slings, to the chafing and fretting of the minds of the enemies. True, DIABOLUS made a great many attempts to have broken open the gates of the castle, but Mr. GODLY-FEAR was made the keeper of that; and he was a man of courage, conduct, and valour, so that it was in vain, as long as life lasted within him, to think to do that work, though most desired; wherefore all the attempts that DIABOLUS made against him, were fruitless (I have wished sometimes that that man had had the whole rule of the town of MANSOUL.

Well, this was the condition of the town of MANSOUL, for about two years and a half; the body of the town was the seat of war; the people of the town were driven into holes, and the glory of MANSOUL was laid in the dust; what rest then could be to the inhabitants, what peace could MANSOUL have, and what sun could shine upon it? Had the enemy lain so long without in the plain against the town it had been enough to famish them; but now when they shall be within, when the town shall be their tent, their trench, and fort against the

* Know ye not brethren, (for I speak to them that know the law) how that a man hath dominion over a man as long as he liveth. Rom. vii. 1.

castle that was in the town, when the town shall be against the town, and shall serve to be a defence to the enemies of her strength and life; I say, when they shall make use of the forts and town-holds to secure themselves in, even till they shall take, spoil, and demolish the castle; this was terrible, and yet this was now the state of the town of MANSOUL.

After the town of MANSOUL had been in this sad and lamentable condition for so long a time as I have told you, and no petitions that they had presented their Prince with, all the while, could prevail; the inhabitants of the town, to wit, the elders and chief of MANSOUL, gather together, and after some time spent in condoling their miserable state, and this miserable judgment coming upon them, they agreed together to draw up yet another petition, and to send it away to EMANUEL for relief. But Mr. GODLY-FEAR stood up, and answered, 'That he knew his Lord the Prince never did, nor 'ever would receive a petition for these matters 'from the hand of any whoever, unless the Lord 'Secretary's hand was to it (and this, quoth he, is 'the reason you prevailed not all this while.') Then they said they woule draw up one, and get the Lord Secretary's hand to it. But Mr. GODLY-FEAR answered again, 'That he knew also that the Lord 'Secretary would not set his hand to any petition 'that himself had not an hand in composing and 'drawing up; and besides, said he, the Prince doth 'know my Lord Secretary's hand from all hands in 'the world; wherefore he cannot be deceived by

'any pretence whatever; wherefore my advice is, 'that you go to my Lord, and implore him to lend 'you his aid.' (Now he abode in the castle, where all the captains and men of war were at arms.) So they heartily thanked Mr. GODLY-FEAR, took his counsel, and did as he had bidden them; so they departed and came to my Lord, and made known the cause of their coming to him: to wit, that since MANSOUL was in so deplorable a condition, his Highness would be pleased to undertake to draw up a petition for them to EMANUEL the son of the mighty SHADDAI, and to their King and his Father, by him.

Then said the Secretary to them, 'What petition 'is it that you would have me draw up for you?' but they said, Our Lord knows best the state and condition of the town of MANSOUL, and how we are backslidden and degenerated from the Prince; thou also knowest who is come up to war against us, and how MANSOUL is now the seat of war. My Lord knows moreover what barbarous usage our men, women, and children have suffered at their hands, and how our home-bred DIABOLONIANS walk now with more boldness than dare the townsmen, in the streets of MANSOUL. Let our Lord therefore, according to the wisdom of God that is in him, draw up a petition for his poor servants to our Prince EMANUEL. 'Well (said the Lord Secretary,) I 'will draw up a petition for you, and will also set 'my hand thereto.' Then said they, 'But when 'shall e call for it at the hand of our Lord?' He

answered, 'Yourselves must be present at the 'doing of it. Yea, you must put your desires to 'it. True, the hand and pen shall be mine, but the 'ink and paper must be yours, else how can you 'say it is your petition? Nor have I need to pe-'tition for myself, because I have not offended.'

He also added as followeth: 'No petition goes 'from me in my name to the Prince, and so to his 'Father by him, but when the people, that are 'chiefly concerned therein, join in heart and soul 'in the matter, for that must be inserted therein.'

So they heartily agreed with the sentence of the Lord, and a petition was forthwith drawn up for them. But now who shall carry it, that was the next. But the Secretary advised that captain CREDENCE should carry it, for he was a well spoken man. They therefore called for him, and propounded to him the business. Well, said the captain, I gladly accept of the motion; and though I am lame, I will do this business for you, with as much speed, and as well as I can. The contents of the petition were to this purpose:

'O our Lord and Sovereign Prince EMANUEL, 'the potent, the long-suffering Prince: Grace is 'poured into thy lips, and to thee belong mercy and 'forgiveness, though we have rebelled against thee. 'We who are no more worthy to be called thy MAN-'SOUL, nor yet fit to partake of common benefits, 'do beseech thee, and thy Father by thee, to do 'away our transgressions. We confess that thou 'mightest cast us away for them, but do it not for

'thy name's sake; let the Lord rather take an opportunity at our miserable condition, to let out his bowels of compassion to us, we are compassed on every side; Lord, our own backslidings reprove us, our DIABOLONIANS within our town fright us, and the army of the angel of the bottomless pit distress us. Thy grace can be our salvation, and whither to go but to thee we know not.

'Furthermore, O gracious Prince we have weakened our captains, and they are discouraged, sick, and of late some of them grievously worsted, and beaten out of the field by the power and force of the tyrant. Yea, even those of our captains, in whose valour we formerly used to put most of our confidence, they are as wounded men. Besides, Lord, our enemies are lively, and they are strong, they vaunt and boast themselves and threaten to part us among themselves for a booty. They are fallen also upon us with many thousand DOUBTERS, such as with whom we cannot tell what to do; they are all grim-looked, and unmerciful ones, and they bid defiance to us and thee.

'Our wisdom is gone, our power is gone, because thou art departed from us, nor have we what we can call ours, but sin, shame, and confusion of face for sin. Take pity upon us, O Lord, take pity upon us thy miserable town of MANSOUL, and save us out of the hands of our enemies. 'Amen.'

This petition, as was touched afore, was handed by the Lord Secretary, and carried to the court by

the brave and most stout captain CREDENCE. Now he carried it out at MOUTH-GATE, for that, as I said, was the sally-port of the town; and he went, and came to EMANUEL with it. Now how it came out I do not know, but for certain it did, and that so far as to reach the ears of DIABOLUS. Thus I conclude, because that the tyrant had it presently by the end, and charged the town of MANSOUL with it, saying, 'Thou rebellious and stubborn-hearted 'MANSOUL, I will make thee to leave off petition-'ing; art thou yet for petitioning? I will make 'thee to leave off.' Yea, he also knew who the messenger was that carried the petition to the Prince, and it made him both fear and rage. Wherefore he commanded that his drum should be beat again, a thing that MANSOUL could not abide to hear; but when DIABOLUS would have his drum beat, MANSOUL must abide the noise. Well, the drum was beat, and the DIABOLONIANS were gathered together,

Then said DIABOLUS, 'O ye stout DIABOLO-'NIANS, be it known unto you, that there is treach-'ery hatched against us in the rebellious town of 'MANSOUL; for albeit the town is in our posses-'sion, as you see, yet these miserable MANSOUL-'IANS have attempted to dare, and have been so 'hardy as yet to send to the court of EMANUEL 'for help. This I give you to understand, that ye 'may yet know how to carry it to the town of 'MANSOUL. Wherefore, O my trusty DIABOLO-'NIANS, I command that yet more and more ye

'distress this town of MANSOUL, and vex it with 'your wiles; ravish their women, deflower their 'virgins, slay their children, brain their antients, 'fire their town, and do what other mischief you 'can; and let this be the reward of the MANSOUL-'IANS from me, for their desperate rebellion against 'me.'

This you see was the charge, but something stept in betwixt that and execution, for as yet there was but little more done than to rage.

Moreover, when DIABOLUS had done thus, he went the next day to the castle-gates, and demanded that upon pain of death, the gates should be opened to him, and that entrance should be given him and his men that followed after. To whom Mr. GODLY-FEAR replied (for he it was that had the charge of that gate,) 'That the gate should not be 'opened unto him, or to the men that followed af-'ter him.' He said moreover, 'That MANSOUL, 'when she had suffered a while, should be made 'perfect, strengthened, and settled.'

Then said DIABOLUS, 'Deliver me then the men 'that have petitioned against me, especially cap-'tain CREDENCE that carried it to your Prince, 'deliver that varlet into my hands, and I will de-'part from the town.'

Then upstarts a DIABOLONIAN, whose name was Mr. FOOLING, and said, 'My lord offereth you 'fair, it is better for you that one man perish, 'than that your whole MANSOUL should be un-'done.'

But Mr. GODLY-FEAR made him this replication, 'How long will MANSOUL be kept out of the 'dungeon, when she hath given up her faith to DI-'ABOLUS! As good lose the town as lose captain 'CREDENCE; for if one be gone, the other must 'follow.' But to that Mr. FOOLING said nothing.

Then did my lord-mayor reply, and said, 'O thou 'devouring tyrant, be it known unto thee, we shall 'hearken to none of thy words; we are resolved to 'resist thee as long as a captain, a man, a sling, and 'a stone to throw at thee, shall be found in the town 'of MANSOUL.'

But DIABOLUS answered, 'Do you hope, do 'you wait, do you look for help and deliverance? 'You have sent to EMANUEL, but your wickedness 'sticks too close in your skirts, to let innocent 'prayer come out of your lips. Think you that 'you shall be prevailers, and prosper in this de-'sign? You will fail in your wish, and will fail 'in your attempts; for it is not only I, but your 'EMANUEL is against you. Yea, it is he that hath 'sent me against you, to subdue you; for what then 'do you hope, or by what means will you es-'cape?'

Then said my lord-mayor, 'We have sinned in-'deed, but that shall be no help to thee, for our 'EMANUEL hath said it,' and that in great faithful-'ness, 'And him that cometh to me, I will in no 'wise cast out.' He hath also told us (O our 'enemy) that all manner of sin and blasphemy shall

'be forgiven to the sons of men.' Therefore we dare not despair, but will look for, and wait for mercy.

And now by this time captain CREDENCE was come from the court from EMANUEL to the castle of MANSOUL, and he returned to them with a packet. So my lord mayor, hearing that captain CREDENCE was come, withdrew himself from the noise of the roaring of the tyrant, and left him to yell at the wall of the town, or against the gates of the castle. He then came up to the captain's lodgings, and saluting him, asked him of his welfare, and what was the best news at court? But when he asked captain CREDENCE that, the water stood in his eyes. Then said the captain, Chear up, my lord, for all will be well in time. And with that he first produced his packet and laid it by, but that the lord-mayor and rest of the captains took for a sign of good tidings. (Now a season of grace being come, he sent for all the captains and elders of the town that were here and there in their lodgings, in the castle, and upon their guard, to let them know that captain CREDENCE was returned from the court, and that he had something in general, and something in special to communicate to them.) So they all came up to him, and saluted him, and asked him concerning his journey, and what was the best news at court? And he answered them as he had done the lord-mayor before, that all would be well at last.

Now when the captain had thus saluted them, he

opened his packet, and thence drew out of it several notes for those that he had sent for. And the first note was for my lord-mayor, wherein was signified : 'The Prince EMANUEL had taken it well 'that my lord-mayor had been so true and trusty in 'his office, and the great concerns that lay upon 'him for the town and people of MANSOUL. Also 'he bid him to know that he took it well that he 'had been so bold for his Prince EMANUEL, and 'had engaged so faithfully in his cause against 'DIABOLUS. He also signified at the close of his 'letter, that he should shortly receive his re-'ward.'

The second note that came out, was for the noble lord WILL-BE-WILL, wherein there was signified, 'That his Prince EMANUEL did well understand 'how valiant and courageous he had been for the 'honour of his Lord, now in his absence, and when 'his name was under contempt by DIABOLUS. 'There was signified also that his Prince had taken 'it well that he had been so faithful to the town of 'MANSOUL, in his keeping so strict a hand and eye 'over, and so strict a rein upon the necks of 'the DIABOLONIANS that still were lurking in 'their several holes in the famous town of MAN-'SOUL.'

He signified moreover, 'That he understood that 'my lord had with his own hand done great execu-'tion upon some of the chief of the rebels there, 'to the great discouragement of the adverse party, 'and to the good example of the whole town of

'MANSOUL, and that shortly his lordship should 'have his reward.'

The third note came out for the subordinate-preacher, wherein was signified, 'That his Prince 'took it well from him that he had so honestly and 'faithfully performed his office, and executed the 'trust committed to him by his Lord, while he ex-'horted, rebuked, and forewarned MANSOUL ac-'cording to the laws of the town.' He signified moreover, 'that he took it well at his hand, that 'he called to fasting, to sackcloth and ashes, when 'MANSOUL was under her revolt. Also that he 'called for the aid of captain BOANERGES to help in 'so mighty a work, and that shortly he also should 'receive his reward.'

The fourth note came out for Mr. GODLY-FEAR, wherein his lord thus signified: 'That his Lord-'ship observed, that he was the first of all the men 'in MANSOUL that detected Mr. CARNAL-SECURI-'TY, as the only one that through his subtlety and 'cunning had obtained for DIABOLUS a defection 'and decay of goodness in the blessed town of MAN-'SOUL. Moreover his Lord gave him to under-'stand, that he still remembered his tears and 'mourning for the state of MANSOUL.' It was also observed by the same note, 'thas his Lord took 'notice of his detecting of this Mr. CARNAL-SE-'CURITY at his table among his guests, in his own 'house, and that in the midst of his jolliness, even 'while he was seeking to perfect his villanies 'against the town of MANSOUL. EMANUEL also

'took notice, that this reverend person, Mr. GODLY-FEAR, stood stoutly to it at the gates of the 'castle, against all the threats and attempts of the 'tyrant, and that he had put the townsmen in a way 'to make their petition to their Prince, so as that 'he might accept thereof, and as that they might 'obtain an answer of peace; and that therefore 'shortly he should receive his reward.'

After all this, there was yet produced a note which was written to the whole town of MANSOUL, whereby they perceived, 'That their Lord took notice of 'their so often repeating petitions to him, and that 'they should see more of the fruits of such their 'doings in time to come.' Their Prince also, therein told them, 'that he took it well that their 'heart and mind now at last abode fixed upon him 'and his ways, though DIABOLUS had made such 'inroads upon them, and that neither flatteries on 'the one hand, nor hardships on the other, could 'make them yield to serve his cruel designs.' There was also inserted at the bottom of this note, 'That 'his Lordship had left the town of MANSOUL in 'the hands of the Lord Secretary, and under the 'conduct of captain CREDENCE, saying, Beware 'that you yet yield yourselves unto their gover-'nance, and in due time you shall receive your re-'ward.'

After the brave captain CREDENCE had delivered his notes to those to whom they belonged, he retired himself to my Lord Secretary's lodgings, and there spends his time in conversing with him; for they

two were very great one with another, and indeed knew more how things would go with MANSOUL, than all the townsmen besides. The Lord Secretary also loved captain CREDENCE dearly, yea many a good bit was sent him from my lord's table; also he might have a shew of countenance when the rest of MANSOUL lay under the clouds; so after some time for converse was spent, the captain betook himself to his chamber to rest. But not long after my lord sent for the captain again; so the captain came to him, and they greeted one another with the usual salutations. Then said the captain to the Lord Secretary, 'What hath my lord to say to his servant?' So the Lord Secretary took him aside, and after a sign or two more of favour, he said, 'I have made 'thee the lord-lieutenant over all the forces in 'MANSOUL; so that from this day forward all men 'in MANSOUL shall be at thy word, and thou shalt 'be he that shall lead in, and that shall lead out 'MANSOUL. Thou shalt therefore manage, ac-'cording to thy place, the war for thy Prince, and 'for the town of MANSOUL, against the force and 'power of DIABOLUS, and at thy command shall 'the rest of the captains be.'

Now the townsmen began to perceive what interest the captain had, both with the court and also with the Lord Secretary in MANSOUL; for no man before could speed when sent, nor bring such good news from EMANUEL as he. Wherefore what do they, after some lamentation that they made no more use of him in their distresses, but send by

their subordinate preacher to the Lord Secretary, to desire of him that all that ever they were and had might be put under the government, care, custody, and conduct of captain CREDENCE.

So their preacher went and did his errand, and received this answer from the mouth of his Lord, that captain CREDENCE should be the great doer in all the King's army against the King's enemies, and also for the welfare of MANSOUL. So he bowed to the ground, and thanked his Lordship, and returned and told his news to the townsfolk. But all this was done with all imaginable secrecy, because the foes had yet great strength in the town. But to return to our story again:

When DIABOLUS saw himself thus boldly confronted by the lord mayor, and perceived the stoutness of Mr. GODLY-FEAR, he fell into a rage, and forthwith called a council of war, that he might be revenged on MANSOUL. So all the princes of the pit came together, and old INCREDULITY at the head of them, with all the captains of his army. So they consulted what to do. Now the effect and conclusion of the council that day was, how they might take the castle, because they could not conclude themselves masters of the town so long as that was in the possession of their enemies. So one advised this way, and another advised that; but when they could not agree in their verdict, APOLLYON, the president of the council, stood up, and thus he began: 'My brotherhood (quoth he) I have some 'things to propound unto you, and my first is this:

'Let us withdraw ourselves from the town into the 'plain again, for our presence here will do us no 'good, because the castle is yet in our enemies' 'hands; nor is it possible that we should take that, 'so long as so many brave captains are in it, and 'this bold fellow GODLY-FEAR is made the keeper 'of the gates of it.

'Now when we have withdrawn ourselves into 'the plain, they of their own accord will be glad of 'some little ease, and it may be of their own ac- 'cord they again may begin to be remiss, and even 'their so being will give them a bigger blow than 'we can possibly give them ourselves. But if that 'should fail, our going forth of the town may draw 'the captains out after us, and you know what it 'cost them when they fought us in the field before. 'Besides, can we but draw them out into the fields, 'we may lay an ambush behind the town, which 'shall, when they are come forth abroad, rush in 'and take possession of the castle.' But BEELZE- BUB stood up and replied, saying, 'It is impos- 'sible to draw them all off from the castle; some 'you may be sure will lie there to keep that; where- 'fore it will be but in vain thus to attempt, unless 'we are sure they will all come out.' He there- fore concluded, that what was done must be done by some other means. And the most likely means that the greatest of their heads could invent, was that which APOLLYON had advised to before, to wit, to get the townsmen again to sin. For, said he, it is not our being in the town, nor in the field, nor our

fighting, nor our killing of their men, that can make us the masters of MANSOUL; for so long as one in the town is able to lift up his finger against us, EMANUEL will take their parts; and if he shall take their parts, we know what time a day will be with us. Wherefore for my part, quoth he, there is in my judgment no way to bring them into bondage to us, like inventing a way to make them sin. Had we, said he, left all our DOUBTERS at home, we had done as well as we have done now, unless we could have made them the masters and governors of the castle; for DOUBTERS at a distance are but like objections repelled with arguments. Indeed, can we but get them into the hold, and make them possessors of that, the day will be our own. Let us therefore withdraw ourselves into the plain (not expecting that the captains in MANSOUL should follow us,) but yet I say, let us do this, and before we so do, let us advise again with our trusty DIABOLONIANS that are yet in the holds of MANSOUL, and set them to work to betray the town to us; for they indeed must do it, or it will be left undone for ever. By these sayings of BEELZEBUB (for I think it was he that gave this counsel,) the whole conclave was forced to be of his opinion, to wit, that the way to get the castle, was, to get the town to sin. Then they fell to inventing by what means they might do this thing.

Then LUCIFER stood up and said, 'The counsel 'of BEELZEBUB is pertinent: now the way to bring 'this to pass, in mine opinion, is this: let us with-

'draw our force from the town of MANSOUL; let 'us do this, and let us terrify them no more, either 'with summonses or threats, or with the noise of our 'drum, or any other awakening mean. Only let 'us lie in the field at a distance, and be as if we 'regarded them not (for frights I see do but awak-'en them, and make them stand more to their 'arms.) I have also another stratagem in my head: 'you know MANSOUL is a market-town, a town 'that delights in commerce! what therefore if some 'of our DIABOLONIANS shall feign themselves far 'country-men, and shall go out and bring to the 'market of MANSOUL some of our wares to sell; 'and what matter at what rates they sell their wares 'though it be but for half their worth? Now let 'those that thus trade in their market, be those that 'are witty and true to us, and I will lay down my 'crown to pawn, it will do. There are two that are 'come to my thoughts already, that I think will be 'arch at this work, they are Mr. PENNY-WISE-'POUND-FOOLISH, and Mr. GET-I'TH'-HUNDRED-'AND-LOSE-I'TH'-SHIRE; nor is this man with the 'long name at all inferior to the other. What also 'if you join with them Mr. SWEET-WORLD, and Mr. 'PRESENT-GOOD, they are men that are civil and 'cunning, but our true friends and helpers. Let 'these with as many more engage in this business for 'us, and let MANSOUL be taken up in much busi-'ness, let them grow full and rich and this is the way 'to get the ground of them; remember ye not, that 'thus we prevailed upon LAODICEA, and how many

'at present do we hold in this snare? Now when 'they begin to grow full, they will forget their misery; and, if we shall not affright them, may happen to 'fall asleep, and so be got to neglect their town-watch, 'their castle-watch, as well as their watch at the gates.

'Yea, may we not by this means so cumber 'MANSOUL with abundance, that they shall be forced to make of their castle a warehouse instead of 'a garrison fortified against us, and a receptacle of 'men of war? Thus if we get our goods and commodities thither, I reckon the castle is more than 'half ours. Besides, could we so order it, that they 'should be filled with such kind of wares, then if 'we made a sudden assault upon them, it would be 'hard for the captains to take a shelter there. Do 'you know that of the parable, Luke viii. 14. "The deceitfulness of riches choaks the work." 'And again, "When the heart is overcharged with "surfeiting and drunkenness, and the cares of this "life, all mischief comes upon them unawares." Chap. xxi. 34.

'Furthermore, my lords, (quoth he) you very well 'know that it is not easy for a people to be filled 'with our things, and not to have some of our DIABOLONIANS as retainers to their houses and services. Where is a MANSOULIAN that is full of 'this world, that has not for his servants and waiting-men, Mr. PROFUSE, or Mr. PRODIGALITY, 'or some other of our DIABOLONIAN gang, as 'Mr. VOLUPTUOUSNESS, Mr. PRAGMATICAL, Mr. 'OSTENTATION, or the like? Now these can

'take the castle of MANSOUL, or blow it up, or 'make it unfit for a garrison for EMANUEL, and 'any of these will do. Yea, these, for aught I 'know, may do it for us sooner than an army of 'twenty thousand men. Wherefore, to end as I 'began, my advice is, that we quietly withdraw 'ourselves, not offering any further force or forci-'ble attempt upon the castle, at least at this time, 'and let us set on foot our new project, and let us 'see if that will not make them destroy themselves.'

This advice was highly applauded by them all, and was accounted the very master piece of hell, to wit, to choak MANSOUL with a fulness of this world, and to surfeit her heart with the good things thereof. But see how things meet together. Just as this DIABOLONIAN council was broken up, captain CREDENCE received a letter from EMANUEL, the contents whereof were these: 'That upon the 'third day he would meet him in the field, in the 'plains about MANSOUL.' Meet me in the field! quoth the captain. What meaneth my Lord by this? I know not what he meaneth by meeting me in the field. So he took the note in his hand, and carried it to my Lord Secretary, to ask his thoughts thereupon (for my Lord was a seer in all matters concerning the King, and also for the good and comfort of the town of MANSOUL.) So he shewed my Lord the note, and desired his opinion thereupon: For my part, quoth captain CREDENCE, I know not the meaning thereof. So my Lord read it, and after a little pause, he said, The DIABOLO-

NIANS have had against MANSOUL a great consultation to-day: they have, I say, this day been contriving the utter ruin of the town; and the result of their counsel is, to set MANSOUL into such a way, which, if taken, will surely make her destroy herself. And to this end they are making ready for their own departure out of the town, intending to betake themselves to field again, and there to lie till they shall see whether this their project will take or no. But be thou ready with the men of thy Lord, for on the third day they will be in the plain, there to fall upon the DIABOLONIANS; for the Prince will by that time be in the field: yea, by that it is break of day, sun-rising, or before, and that with a mighty force against them. So he shall be before them, and thou shalt be behind them, and betwixt you both their army shall be destroyed.

When captain CREDENCE heard this, away goes he to the rest of the captains, and tells them what a note he had a while since received from the hand of EMANUEL. And, said he, that which was dark therein has my Lord Secretary expounded unto me. He told them, moreover, what by himself and by them must be done to answer the mind of their Lord. Then were the captains glad, and captain CREDENCE commanded, that all the King's trumpeters should ascend on the battlements of the castle, and there in the audience of DIABOLUS, and of the whole town of MANSOUL, make the best music that heart could invent. The trumpeters then did as they were commanded: they got themselves up to

The DIABOLONIANS withdraw themselves from MANSOUL.

the top of the castle, and thus they began to sound. Then did DIABOLUS start, and said, What can be the meaning of this? they neither sound Boot-and-saddle, nor Horse-and-away, nor a Charge. What do these madmen mean, that yet they should be so merry and glad? then answered him one of themselves, and said, This is for joy that their Prince EMANUEL is coming to relieve the town of MANSOUL; that to this end he is at the head of an army, and that this relief is near.

The men of MANSOUL also were greatly concerned at this melodious charm of the trumpets; they said, yea, they answered one to another, saying, This can be no harm to us; surely this can be no harm to us. Then said the DIABOLONIANS, What had we best to do? And it was answered it was best to quit the town; and that, said one, ye may do in pursuance of your last counsel, and by so doing also be better able to give the enemy battle, should an army from without come upon us. So on the second day they withdrew themselves from MANSOUL, and abode in the plains without; but they encamped themselves before EYE-GATE, in what terrene and terrible manner they could. The reason why they could not abide in the town (besides the reasons that were debated in their late conclave,) was, for that they were not possessed of the strong hold, and because, said they, we shall have more convenience to fight, and also to fly, if need be, when we are encamped in the open plain. Besides, the town would have been a pit for them, rather than a place

of defence, had the Prince came up and enclosed them fast therein. Therefore they betook themselves to the field, that they might also be out of the reach of the slings, by which they were much annoyed all the while they were in the town.

Well, the time that the captains were to fall upon the DIABOLONIANS being come, they eagerly prepared themselves for action; for captain CREDENCE having told the captains over night, that they should meet their Prince in the field to-morrow, was like oil to a flaming fire; for of a long time they had been at a distance; they therefore were for this the more earnest and desirous of the work. So, as I said, the hour being come, captain CREDENCE, with the rest of the men of war, drew out their forces before it was day by the sally-port of the town. And being all ready, captain CREDENCE went up to the head of the army, and gave to the rest of the captains the word, and they to the under officers and soldiers, which was, 'The sword of the 'Prince EMANUEL and the shield of captain CRE-'DENCE!' which is in the MANSOULIAN tongue, 'The word of GOD and faith. Then the captains fell on, and began roundly to front and flank and rear DIABOLUS' camp.

Now they left captain EXPERIENCE in the town, because he was ill of his wounds which the DIABOLONIANS had given him in the last fight. But when he perceived that the captains were at it, what does he, but calling for his crutches in haste, gets up, and away he goes to the battle, saying, 'Shall I lay

'here when my brethren are in the fight, and when 'EMANUEL the Prince will shew himself in the field 'to his servants?' But when the enemy saw the man come with his crutches, they were daunted yet the more, for thought they, what spirit has possessed these MANSOULIANS, that they fight us upon their crutches! Well, the captains, as I said, fell on, and bravely handled their weapons, still crying out, and shouting as they laid on blows, 'The sword of the 'Prince EMANUEL, and the shield of captain CRE-'DENCE!'

Now when DIABOLUS saw that the captains were come out, and that so valiantly they surrounded his men, he concluded, that for the present nothing from them was to be looked for but blows, with the dints of their two-edged swords. Wherefore he also falls upon the Prince's army, with all his deadly force. So the battle was joined. Now who was it that at first DIABOLUS met with in the fight, but captain CREDENCE on the one hand, and the lord WILL-BE-WILL on the other; now WILL-BE-WILL's blows were like the blows of a giant, for that man had a strong arm, and he fell in upon the ELECTION-DOUBTERS, for they were the life-guard of DIABOLUS, and he kept them in play a good while, cutting and battering shrewdly. Now when captain CREDENCE saw my lord engaged, he stoutly on the other hand fell upon the same company also, so they put them to great disorder. Now captain GOOD-HOPE had engaged the VOCATION-DOUBTERS, and they were sturdy men; but the

captain was a valiant man : captain EXPERIENCE also sent him some aid : so he made the VOCATION-DOUBTERS retreat. The rest of the armies were hotly engaged, and that on every side, and the DIABOLONIANS fought stoutly. Then my Lord Secretary commanded that the slings from the castle should by played, and his men could throw stones at an hair's breadth. But after a while those that fled before the captains of the Prince, began to rally again, and they came up stoutly upon the rear of the Prince's army, wherefore the Prince's army began to faint ; but remembering they should see the face of their Prince by and by, they took courage, and a very fierce battle was fought. Then shouted the captains, saying, 'The sword of the Prince 'EMANUEL, and the shield of captain CREDENCE !' and with that DIABOLUS gave back, thinking that more aid had been come. But no EMANUEL as yet appeared. Moreover the battle hung in doubt ; and they made a little retreat on both sides. Now in the time of respite, captain CREDENCE bravely encouraged his men to stand to it, and DIABOLUS did the like as well as he could. But captain CREDENCE made a brave speech to his soldiers, the contents whereof here follow :

'Gentlemen soldiers, and my brethren in this de-'sign, it rejoiceth me much to see in the field, for 'our Prince this day, so stout and so valiant an 'army, and faithful lovers of MANSOUL. You 'have hitherto, as hath become you, shewn your-'selves men of truth and courage against the DIA-

'DOLONIAN forces, so that for all their boast, they 'have not yet cause much to boast of their gettings. 'Now take to yourselves your wonted courage, and 'shew yourselves men, even this once only; for in a 'few minutes after the next engagement this time, 'you shall see your Prince shew himself in the field; 'for we must make this second assault upon this 'tyrant DIABOLUS, and then EMANUEL comes.'

No sooner had the captain made this speech to his soldiers, but Mr. SPEEDY came post to the captain from the Prince, to tell him that EMANUEL was at hand. This news, when the captain had received, he communicated to the other field officers, and they again to their soldiers and men of war. Wherefore, like men raised from the dead, so the captains and their men arose; made up to the enemy, and cried as before, 'The sword of the Prince EMANUEL and 'the shield of captain CREDENCE!'

The DIABOLONIANS also bestirred themselves, and made resistance as well as they could, but in this last engagement they lost their courage, and many of the DOUBTERS fell down dead to the ground. Now when they had been in heat of battle about an hour or more, captain CREDENCE lifted up his eyes, and beheld EMANUEL coming, and he came with colours flying, trumpets sounding, and the feet of his men scarce touched the ground, they hasted with that celerity towards the captains that were engaged. Then captain CREDENCE wheeled his men to the townward, and gave to DIABOLUS the field. So EMANUEL came upon him on the one side, and the

enemies' place was betwixt them both; then again they fell to it afresh, and a little while afterwards EMANUEL and captain CREDENCE met, still trampling down the slain as they came.

But when the captains saw that the Prince was come, and that he fell upon the DIABOLONIANS on the other side, and that captain CREDENCE and his Highness had got them up betwixt them, they shouted (they so shouted that the ground rent again.) saying 'The sword of EMANUEL, and the shield of 'captain CREDENCE!' Now when DIABOLUS saw that he and his forces were so hard beset by the Prince and his princely army, what does he and the lords of the pit that were with him, but make their escape, and forsake their army, and leave them to fall by the hand of EMANUEL, and of his noble captain CREDENCE: so they fell all down slain before them, before his Prince, and before his royal army; there was not left so much as one DOUBTER alive; they lay spread upon the ground like dead men, as one would spread dung upon the land.

When the battle was over, all things came in order in the camp; then the captains and elders of MANSOUL came together to salute EMANUEL, while without the corporation; so they saluted him, and welcomed him, and that with a thousand welcomes, for that he was come to the borders of MANSOUL again. So he smiled upon them, and said, 'Peace 'be unto you.' Then they addressed themselves to go to the town; they went then to go up to MANSOUL, they, the Prince, with all the new forces that

now he had brought with him to the war. Also all the gates of the town were set open for his reception, so glad were they of his blessed return. And this was the manner and order of his going into MANSOUL.

First, as I said, all the gates of the town were set open, yea, the gates of the castle; the elders too of the town of MANSOUL placed themselves at the gates of the town, to salute him at his entrance thither: and so they did, for as he drew near, and approached towards the gate, they said, "Lift up "your heads, O ye gates, and be lift up ye ever- "lasting doors, and the King of glory shall come "in." And they answered again, "Who is this "King of glory?" And they made return to themselves, "The Lord strong and mighty, the Lord is "mighty in battle. Lift up your heads, O ye "gates, even lift them up, ye everlasting doors." &c.

Secondly, It was ordered also by those of MANSOUL, that all the way from the town-gates to those of the castle, his blessed majesty should be entertained with the song, by them that had best skill in music in all the town of MANSOUL; then the elders and the rest of the men of MANSOUL answered one another as EMANUEL entered the town, till he came to the castle-gates, with songs and sounds of trumpets, saying, "They have seen thy goings, O God, "even the goings of my God, my King, in the sanc- "tuary. So the singers went before, the players on

" instruments followed after, and among them were " the damsels playing on timbrels."

Thirdly, Then the captains, (for I would speak a word for them) in their order waited on the Prince as he entered into the gates of MANSOUL: captain CREDENCE went before, and captain GOOD-HOPE with him; captain CHARITY came behind, with other of his companions, and captain PATIENCE followed after all, and the rest of the captains, some on the right hand, and some on the left, accompanied EMANUEL into MANSOUL. And all the while the colours were displayed, the trumpets sounded, and continual shoutings were among the soldiers. The Prince himself rode into the town in his armour, which was all of beaten gold; and in his chariot, the pillars of it were of silver, the bottom thereof of gold, the covering of it was of purple, the midst thereof being paved with love for the daughters of the town of MANSOUL.

Fourthly, When the Prince was come to the entrance of MANSOUL, he found all the streets strewed with lilies and flowers, curiously decked with boughs and branches from the green trees, that stood round about the town. Every door also was filled with persons, who had adorned every one their forepart against their house with something of variety and singular excellency, to entertain him withal as he passed in the streets; they also themselves, as EMANUEL passed by, welcomed him with shouts and acclamations of joy, saying, 'Blessed be the Prince

'that cometh in the name of his Father SHADDAI.'

Fifthly, At the castle-gates the elders of MANSOUL, to wit, my lord-mayor, lord WILL-BE-WILL, the subordinate-preacher, Mr. KNOWLEDGE, and Mr. MIND, with other of the gentry of the place, saluted EMANUEL again; they bowed before him, they kissed the dust of his feet, they thanked, they blessed and praised his Highness for not taking advantage against them for their sins, but rather had pity upon them in their misery, and returned to them with mercies, and to build up their MANSOUL for ever. Thus was he had up straitway to the castle; for that was the royal palace, and the place where his honour was to dwell; which was ready prepared for his highness by the presence of the Lord Secretary, and the work of captain CREDENCE. So he entered in.

Sixthly, Then the people and commonalty of the town of MANSOUL came to him in the castle to mourn, weep, and lament for their wickedness, by which they had forced him out of the town. So they, when they were come, bowed themselves to the ground seven times, they also wept, they wept aloud, and asked forgiveness of the Prince, and prayed that he would again, as of old, confirm his love to MANSOUL.

To which the great Prince replied, 'Weep not, 'but go your way, eat the fat and drink the sweet, 'and send portions to them for whom nought is 'prepared, for, "the joy of your Lord is your

" strength." I am returned to MANSOUL with ' mercies, and my name shall be set up, exalted and ' magnified by it.' He also took these inhabitants, and kissed them, and laid them in his bosom.

Moreover, he gave to the elders of MANSOUL, and to each town officer, a chain of gold, and a signet. He also sent to their wives ear-rings, and jewels, and bracelets, and other things. He also bestowed upon the true-born children of MANSOUL, many precious things.

When EMANUEL the Prince had done all these things for the famous town of MANSOUL, then he said unto them, ' First, wash your garments, then ' put on your ornaments, and then come to me ' into the castle of MANSOUL.'* So they went to the fountain that was set open for JUDAH and JERUSALEM to wash in; and there they washed, and there they made their garments white, and came again to the Prince into the castle, and thus they stood before him.†

And now there was music and dancing throughout the whole town of MANSOUL: and that because their Prince had again granted to them his presence, and light of his countenance; the bells also rung, and the sun shone comfortably upon them for a great while together.

* Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment. Eccl. ix. 8.

† In that day day there shall be a fountain opened to the house of David, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, for sin and for uncleanness. Zech. xiii. 1.

The town of MANSOUL also now more thoroughly sought the destruction and ruin of all remaining DIABOLONIANS that abode in the walls, and the dens, that they had in the town of MANSOUL, for there was of them that had to this day escaped with life and limb from the hand of their suppressors in the famous town of MANSOUL.

But my lord WILL-BE-WILL was a greater terror to them now than ever he had been before, forasmuch as his heart was yet more fully bent to seek, contrive, and pursue them to the death; he pursued them night and day, and put them now to sore distress, as will afterwards appear.

After things were thus far put into order in the famous town of MANSOUL, care was taken, and order given by the blessed Prince EMANUEL, that the townsmen should, without further delay, appoint some to go forth into the plain to bury the dead that were there; the dead that fell by the sword of EMANUEL, and by the shield of captain CREDENCE, lest the fumes and ill savours that would arise from them, might infect the air, and so annoy the famous town of MANSOUL. This also was a reason of this order, to wit, that as much as in MANSOUL lay, they might cut off the name and being and remembrance of those enemies from the thought of the famous town of MANSOUL and its inhabitants.

So order was given out by the lord-mayor, that wise and trusty friend of the town of MANSOUL, that persons should be employed about this necessary business; and Mr. GODLY-FEAR, and one

Mr. UPRIGHT were to be overseers about this matter: so persons were put under them to work in the fields, and to bury the slain that lay dead in the plains. And these were their places of employment; some were to make the graves, some were to bury the dead, and some were to go to and fro in the plains, and also round the borders of MANSOUL, to see if a skull or a bone, or a piece of a bone of a DOUBTER was yet to be found above ground any where near the corporation; and if any were found, it was ordered that the searchers that searched should set up a mark thereby, and a sign, that those that were appointed to bury them might find it and bury it out of sight, that the name and remembrance of a DIABOLONIAN DOUBTER might be blotted out from under heaven. And that the children and they that were to be born in MANSOUL might not know, if possible, what a skull, what a bone, or a piece of a bone of a DOUBTER was. So the buriers and those that were appointed for that purpose, did as they were commanded; they buried the DOUBTERS and all skulls and bones, and pieces of bones of DOUBTERS wherever they found them, and so they cleansed the plains. Now also Mr. GOD'S-PEACE took up his commission, and acted again as in former days.

Thus they buried in the plains about MANSOUL, the ELECTION DOUBTERS, the VOCATION DOUBTERS, the GRACE-DOUBTERS, the PERSEVERANCE-DOUBTERS, the RESURRECTION-DOUBTERS, the SALVATION-DOUBTERS, and the GLORY-DOUBT-

ERS, whose captains were captain RAGE, and captain CRUEL, captain DAMNATION, captain INSATIABLE, captain BRIMSTONE, captain TORMENT, captain NO-EASE, captain SEPULCHRE, and captain PAST-HOPE; and old INCREDULITY was under DIABOLUS their general; there was was also the seven heads of their army, and they were the lord BEELZEBUB, the lord LUCIFER, the lord LEGION, the lord APOLLYON, the lord PITHON, the lord CERBERUS, and the lord BELIAL. But the princes and captains, with old INCREDULITY their general, all made their escape: so their men fell down upon the slain by the power of the Prince's forces, and by the hands of the men of the town of MANSOUL. They also were buried, as is before related, to the exceeding great joy of the town of MANSOUL: they that buried them, buried also with them their arms, which were cruel instruments of death (their weapons were arrows, darts, mauls, firebrands, and the like;) they buried also their armour, colours, and banners, with the standard of DIABOLUS, and what else soever they could find that did but smell of a DIABOLONIAN DOUBTER.

Now when the tyrant was arrived at HELL-GATE-hill, with his old friend INCREDULITY, they immediately descended the den, and having there with their followers for a while condoled their misfortune, and the great loss they sustained before the town of MANSOUL, they fell at length into a passion, and revenged they would be for the loss that they sustained before the town of MANSOUL; wherefore they presently call

a council to contrive yet further what was to be done against the famous town of Mansoul; for their yawning paunches could not wait to see the result of their lord Lucifer's and their lord Apollyon's counsel that they had given before, for their raging gorge thought every day even as long as a short forever, until they were filled with the body and soul, with the flesh and bones, and with all the delicacies of Mansoul. They therefore resolved to make another attempt upon the town of Mansoul, and that by an army mixed and made up partly of Doubters, and partly of Blood-men. A more particular account now take of both.

The Doubters are such as have their name from their nature, as well as from the lord and kingdom where they were born; their nature is to put a question upon every one of the truths of Emanuel, and their country is the land of Doubting, and that land lieth off, and furtherest remote to the north, between the land of Darkness, and that called the Valley of the Shadow of Death. For though the land of Darkness, and that called the land of the Shadow of Death, be sometimes called as if they were one and the self-same place; yet indeed they are two, lying but a little way asunder, and the land of Doubting points in, and lieth between them. This is the land of Doubting, and those that came with Diabolus to ruin the town of Mansoul, are the natives of that country.

The Blood-men are a people that have their

name derived from the malignity of their nature, and from the fury that is in them to execute it upon the town of MANSOUL; their land lieth under the DOG star, and by that they are governed as to intellectuals. The name of the country is the province of LOATH-GOOD the remote parts of it are far distant from the land of DOUBTING, yet they do both butt and bound upon the hill called HELL-GATE-hill. These people are always in league with the DOUBTERS, for they jointly make question of the faith and fidelity of the men of the town of MANSOUL, and so are both alike qualified for the service of their prince.

Now of these two countries did DIABOLUS by the beating of his drum raise another army against the town of MANSOUL, of five-and-twenty thousand strong. There were ten thousand DOUBTERS and fifteen thousand BLOOD-MEN, and they were put under several captains for the war; and old INCREDULITY was again made general of the army.

As for the DOUBTERS, their captains were five of the seven that were heads of the last DIABOLONIAN army, and these are their names; captain BEELZEBUB, captain LUCIFER, captain APOLLYON, captain LEGION, and captain CERBERUS, and the captains that they had before were some of them made lieutenants, and some ensigns of the army.

But DIABOLUS did not count that in this expedition of his these DOUBTERS would prove his principal men, for their manhood had been tried before: also the MANSOULIANS had put them to the

worst, only he brought them to multiply a number, and to help, if need was, at a pinch; but his trust he put in his Blood-men, for they were all rugged villains, and he knew that they had done feats heretofore.

As for the Blood-men, they also were under command, and the names of their captains were, captain Cain, captain Nimrod, captain Ishmael, captain Esau, captain Saul, captain Absalom, captain Judas, and captain Pope.

1. Captain Cain was over two bands, to wit, the Zealous and the Angry Blood-men; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was the murdering club.*

2. Captain Nimrod was captain over two bands, to wit, the Tyrannical and Incroaching Blood-men; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was the great blood-hound.

3. Captain Ishmael was captain over two bands, to wit, over the Mocking and Scorning Blood-men; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was one mocking at Abraham's Isaac.†

4. Captain Esau was captain over two bands,

* And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and slew him. Gen. iv. 8.

† And Sarah saw the son of Hagar the Egyptian, which she had born unto Abraham, mocking. Wherefore she said unto Abraham, Cast out this bond-woman and her son: for the son of this bond-woman shall not be heir with my son, even with Isaac. Gen. xxi. 9, 10.

And soldiers.

to wit, the BLOOD-MEN that grudged that another should have the blessing; also over the BLOOD-MEN that are for executing their private revenge upon others; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was one privately lurking to murder JACOB.*

5. Captain SAUL was captain over two bands, to wit, the Groudlessly Jealous and the Devilishly Furious BLOOD-MEN; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was three bloody darts cast at harmless DAVID.†

6. Captain ABSALOM was captain over two bands, to wit, over the BLOOD-MEN that will kill a father or a friend, for the glory of this world; also over those BLOOD-MEN that hold one fair in hand with words, till they shall have pierced him with their swords; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was the son pursuing the father's blood.

Captain JUDAS was over two bands, to wit, the BLOOD-MEN that will sell a man's life for money, and those also that will betray their friend with a kiss; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and

* And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah. And she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth comfort himself, purposing to kill thee. Gen. xxvii. 42.

† And Saul cast the javelin; for he said, I will smite David even to the wall with it. And David avoided out of his presence twice. 1 Sam. xviii. 11.

his scutcheon was thirty pieces of silver, and the halter.*

8. Captain Pope was captain over one band, for all these spirits are joined in one under him; his standard-bearer bore the red colours, and his scutcheon was the stake, the flame, and the good man in it.

Now the reason why Diabolus so soon rallied another force after he had been beaten out of the field, was, for that he put mighty confidence in this army of Blood-men, for he put a great deal of more trust in them than he did before in his army of Doubters, though they had also often done great service for him in the strengthening of him in his kingdom. But those Blood-men he had often proved, and their sword seldom returned empty. Besides, he knew that these like mastiffs, would fasten upon any; upon father, mother, brother, sister, prince, or governor, yea upon the Prince of princes. And that which encouraged him the more was, for that they once forced Emanuel out of the kingdom of Universe; and why, thought he, may they not drive him from the town of Mansoul?

So this army, five-and-twenty thoussand strong, was by their general, the lord Incredulity, led

* Then one of the twelve, called Judas Iscariot, went unto the chief priests, and said unto them, What will ye give me, and I will deliver him unto you? And they covenanted with him for thirty pieces of silver. And from that time he sought opportunity to betray him. Mat. xxvii. 14, 15, 16.

up against the town of MANSOUL. Now Mr. PRYWEL, the scout-master-general, went out to spy, and he brought MANSOUL tidings of their coming. Wherefore they shut up their gates, and put themselves into a posture of defence against these new DIABOLONIANS that came up against the town.

So DIABOLUS brought up his army, and beleaguered the town of MANSOUL; the DOUBTERS were placed about FEEL-GATE, and the BLOOD-MEN set down before EYE-GATE, and EAR-GATE.

Now when this army had thus encamped themselves, INCREDULITY, in the name of DIABOLUS, in his own name, and in the name of the BLOOD-MEN, and the rest that were with him, sent a summons as hot as a red hot iron to MANSOUL, to yield to their demands, threatening, that if they still stood it out against them, they would presently burn down MANSOUL with fire. For you must know, that as for the BLOOD-MEN, they were not so much that MANSOUL should be surrendered, as that MANSOUL should be destroyed, and cut off out of the land of the living.* True, they sent them to surrender; but should they so do, that would not quench the thirst of these men; they must have blood, the blood of MANSOUL, else they die; and it is from thence that they have their name. Wherefore these BLOOD-MEN he reserved while now, that they might,

* Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood, their thoughts are thoughts of iniquity; wasting and destruction are in their paths. Isa. lix. 7.

when all engines proved ineffectual; as his last and sure card, be played against the town of MANSOUL.

Now when the townsmen had received this red-hot summons, it begat in them at present some changing and interchanging thoughts; but they jointly agreed in less than half an hour, to carry the summons to the Prince, which they did when they writ at the bottom of it, 'Lord, save MANSOUL 'from bloody men.'

So he took it, and looked upon it, and considered it, and took notice also of that short petition that the men of MANSOUL had written at the bottom of it, and called unto him the noble captain CREDENCE, and bid him go and take captain PATIENCE with him, and go and take care of that side of MANSOUL that was beleaguered by the BLOOD-MEN.* So they went and did as they were commanded; then captain CREDENCE went and took captain PATIENCE, and they both secured that side of MANSOUL that was besieged by the BLOOD-MEN.

Then he commanded that captain GOOD-HOPE and captain CHARITY, and my lord WILL-BE-WILL should take charge of the other side of the town; and I, said the Prince, will set up my standard upon the battlements of your castle, and do you three watch against the DOUBTERS. This done he again

* That ye be not slothful, but followers of them who through faith and patience inherit the promises. And so after he had patiently endured, he obtained the promise. Heb. vi. 12, 15.

commanded that the brave captain EXPERIENCE should draw up his men in the market-place, and that there also he should exercise them day by day before the people of the town of MANSOUL. Now the seige was long, and many a fierce attempt did the enemy, especially those called BLOOD-MEN, make upon the town of MANSOUL, and many a shrewd brush did some of the townsmen meet with from them; especially captain SELF-DENIAL; who, I should have told you before, was commanded to take the care of EAR-GATE and EYE-GATE now against the BLOOD-MEN. This captain SELF-DENIAL was a young man, but stout, and a townsman in MANSOUL, as captain EXPERIENCE also was; and EMANUEL at his second return to MANSOUL, made him a captain over a thousand of the MANSOULIANS, for the good of the corporation. This captain, therefore, being an hardy man, a man of great courage, and willing to venture himself for the good of the town of MANSOUL, would now and then sally out upon the BLOOD-MEN, and give them many notable alarms, and had several skirmishes with them, and also did some execution upon them; yet ou must think that this could not easily be done, but he must meet with brushes himself, for he carried several of their marks in his face; yea, and some in other parts of his body.

So after some time spent for the trial of the faith, hope and love of the town of MANSOUL, the Prince EMANUEL upon a day calls his captains and men of was together, and divides them into two companies;

this done, he commands them at the time appointed, and that in the morning very early, to sally out upon the enemy; saying, 'Let half of you fall upon the DOUBTERS, and half of you fall upon the 'BLOOD-MEN. Those of you that go out against 'the DOUBTERS, kill and slay, and cause to perish 'so many of them as by any means you can lay 'hands on; but for you that go out against the 'BLOOD-MEN, slay them not, but take them 'alive.'

Accordingly at the time appointed, betimes in the morning, the captains went out as they were commanded against the enemies: captain GOOD-HOPE, captain CHARITY, and those that were joined with them, as captain INNOCENT, and captain EXPERIENCE, went out against the DOUBTERS: and captain CREDENCE and captain PATIENCE, with captain SELF-DENIAL, and the rest that were to join with them, went out against the BLOOD-MEN.

Now those that went out against the DOUBTERS, drew up in a body before the plain, and marched on to win the battle: but the DOUBTERS, remembering their last success, made a retreat, not daring to stand the shock, but fled from the Prince's men: wherefore they pursued them, and in their pursuit slew many, but they could not catch them all. Now those that escaped went some of them home; and the rest, by fives, nines, and seventeens, like wanderers, went straggling up and down the country, where they shewed and exercised many of their DIABOLONIAN actions upon the barbarous people;

nor did these people rise up in arms against them, but suffered themselves to be enslaved by them. They would also after this shew themselves in companies before the town of MANSOUL, but never to abide it; for if captain CREDENCE, captain GOOD-HOPE, or captain EXPERIENCE did but shew themselves they fled.

Those that were against the BLOOD-MEN, did as they were commanded; they forebore to slay any, but sought to compass them about. But the BLOOD-MEN, when they saw that no EMANUEL was in the field, concluded also that no EMANUEL was in MANSOUL; wherefore they looked upon what the captains did, to be, as they called it, a fruit of the extravagancy of their wild and foolish fancies, rather despised than feared them: but the captains, minding their business, at last compassed them round; they also that had routed the DOUBTERS, came in amain to their aid; so in fine, after some struggling (for the BLOOD-MEN also would have run for it, only now it was too late; for though they are mischievous and cruel when they can overcome, yet all BLOOD-MEN are chicken-hearted men, when they once come to see themselves matched and equalled,) so, I say, the captains took them, and brought them to the Prince.

Now when they were taken, had before the Prince, and examined, he found them to be of three several counties, though they all came out of one land.

1. One sort of them come out of BLINDMAN-

SHIRE, and they were such as did ignorantly what they did.

2. Another sort of them came out of BLINDZEALSHIRE, and they did superstitiously what they did.

3. The third sort of them came out of the town of MALICE, in the county of ENVY, and they did what they did out of spite and implacableness.

For the first of these, to wit, they that came out of BLINDMANSHIRE, when they saw where they were, and against whom they had fought, trembled, and cried as they stood before him; and as many of those as asked him mercy, he touched their lips with his golden sceptre.

They that came out of BLINDZEALSHIRE, did not as their fellows, for they pleaded that they had a right to do what they did, because MANSOUL was a town whose laws and customs were diverse from all that dwelt thereabouts; very few of these could be brought to see their evil, but those that did and asked mercy, they also obtained favour.

Now they that came out of the town of MALICE, that is in the county of ENVY, they neither wept nor disputed, but stood gnawing of their tongues before him for anguish and madness, because they could not have their will upon MANSOUL. Now those last, with all those of the other two sorts that unfeignedly asked pardon for their faults; those he made to enter into sufficient bond to answer for what they had done against MANSOUL, and against her King, at the great and general assizes to be

holden for our Lord the King, where he himself should appoint for the country and kingdom of UNIVERSE. So they became bound each man for himself to come in when called upon, to answer before our Lord the King for what they had done before.

And thus much concerning this second army that was sent by DIABOLUS to overthrow MANSOUL.

But there were three of those that came from the land of DOUBTING, who, after they had wandered and ranged the country awhile, and perceived that they had escaped, were so hardy as to thrust themselves, knowing that yet there were in the town some who took part with DIABOLUS, I say, they were so hardy as to thrust themselves into MANSOUL among them. (Three did I say? I think there were four.) Now to whose house should these DIABOLONIAN DOUBTERS go but to the house of an old DIABOLONIAN in MANSOUL, whose name was EVIL-QUESTIONING? a very great enemy he was to MANSOUL, and a great doer among the DIABOLONIANS there. Well to this EVIL-QUESTIONING'S house, as was said, did these DIABOLONIANS come (you may be sure that they had directions how to find their way thither,) so he made them welcome, pitied their misfortune, and succoured them with the best he had in his house. Now after a little acquaintance, and it was not long before they had that, this EVIL-QUESTIONING asked the DOUBTERS if they were all of a town, he knew that they were all of one king-

dom, and they answered, No, nor of one shire neither; for I, said one, am an ELECTION-DOUBTER; I, said another, am a VOCATION-DOUBTER; then said the third, I am a SALVATION-DOUBTER; and the fourth said he was a GRACE-DOUBTER. Well, quoth the old gentleman, be of what shire you well, I am persuaded that you are town-boys, you have the very length of my foot, are one with my heart, and shall be welcome to me. So they thanked him, and were glad that they had found themselves an harbour in MANSOUL. Then said EVIL-QUESTIONING to them, How many of your company might there be that came with you to the siege of MANSOUL? And they answered, That there were but ten thousand DOUBTERS in all, for the rest of the army consisted of fifteen thousand BLOOD-MEN: these BLOOD-MEN, quoth they, border upon our country: but, poor men, we hear, they were every one taken by EMANUEL'S forces. Ten thousand! quoth the old gentleman, I'll promise you that's a round company. But how came it to pass, since you were so mighty a number, that you fainted and durst not fight your foes? Our general, said they, was the first man that ran for it. Pray, quoth their landlord, who was that your cowardly general? He was once the lord-mayor of MANSOUL, said they. But pray call him not a cowardly general, for whether any from the east to the west has done more service for our prince DIABOLUS, than has my lord INCREDULITY, will be a hard question for you to answer. But, had they catched him, they would for

certain have hanged him, and we promise you hanging is but a bad business.

Then said the old gentleman, I would that all the ten thousand DOUBTERS were now all well armed in MANSOUL, and myself at the head of them, I would see what I could do. Ah, said they, that would be well, if we could see that: but wishes, alas! what are they? And these words were spoken aloud. Well, said old EVIL-QUESTIONING, take heed that ye talk not too loud, you must be quiet and close, and must take care of yourselves while you are here, or I will assure you, you will be snapt.

Why? quoth the DOUBTERS.

Why? quoth the old gentleman: why, because both the Prince and lord Secretary, and their captains and soldiers, are all at present in town: yea, the town is as full of them as it can hold And besides, there is one whose name is WILL-BE-WILL, a most cruel enemy of ours, and him the Prince hath made keeper of the gates, and has commanded him, that with all the diligence he can, he should look for, search out, and destroy all and all manner of DIABOLONIANS. And if he lighteth upon you, down you go, though your heads be made of gold.

And now, to see how it happened, one of the lord WILL-BE-WILL'S faithful soldiers, whose name was Mr. DILIGENCE, stood all the while listening under old EVIL-QUESTIONING'S eaves, and heard all the talk that had been betwixt him and the DOUBTERS that he entertained under his roof. This soldier

was a man that my lord had much confidence in, and that he loved dearly, and that both because he was a man of courage, and also a man that was unwearied in seeking after DIABOLONIANS to apprehend them.

Now this man, as I told you, heard all the talk that was between old EVIL-QUESTIONING and these DIABOLONIANS; wherefore what does he, but goes to his lord, and tells him what he had heard. And sayest thou so, my trusty? quoth my lord. Ay, quoth DILIGENCE, that I do, and if your lordship will be pleased to go with me, you shall find it as I have said. And are they there? quoth my lord, I know EVIL-QUESTIONING well, for he and I were great at the time of our apostacy; but know not now where he dwells. But I do, said this man, and if your lordship will go, I will lead you the way to his den. Go! quoth my lord, that I will. Come, my DILIGENCE, let us go find them out. So my lord and his man went together the direct way to his house. Now this man went before to shew him the way, and they went till they came even under old Mr. EVIL-QUESTIONING's wall. Then said DILIGENCE, Hark, my lord, do you know the old gentleman's tongue when you hear it? Yes said my lord I know it well, but I have not seen him many a day. This I know, he is cunning I wish he may not give us the slip. Let me alone for that, said his servant DILIGENCE. But how shall we find the door? quoth my lord. Let me alone for that too, said his man. So he had my lord WILL-

The Doubters made prisoners.

BE-WILL about, and shewed him the way to the door. Then my lord, without more ado, broke open the door, rushed into the house, and caught them all five together, even as DILIGENCE his man had told him. So my lord apprehended them, and led them away, and committed them to the hand of Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler, and he commanded and put them in ward. This done, my lord-mayor was acquainted in the morning with what my lord WILL-BE-WILL had done over night, and his lordship rejoiced much at the news, not only because there were DOUBTERS apprehended, but because that old EVIL-QUESTIONING was taken; for he had been a very great trouble to MANSOUL, and much affliction to my lord mayor himself. He had also been sought for often, but no hand could ever be laid on him till now.

Well, the next thing was, to make preparations to try these five that by my lord had been apprehended, and that were in the hands of Mr. TRUEMAN the gaoler. So the day was set, and the court called and came together, and the prisoners brought to the bar. My lord WILL-BE-WILL had power to have slain them when first he took them, and that without any more ado, but he thought it at this time more for the honour of the Prince, the comfort of MANSOUL, and the discouragement of the enemy, to bring them forth to public judgment. But I say, Mr. TRUEMAN brought them in chains to the bar, to the town-hall, for that was the place of judgment. So to be short, the jury was pannel

led, the witnesses sworn, and the prisoners tried for their lives; the jury was the same that tried Mr. No-truth, Pitiless, Haughty, and the rest of their companions.

And first, old Evil-questioning himself was set to the bar; for he was the receiver, the entertainer, and comforter of these Doubters, that by nation were outlandish men; and he was bid to hearken to his charge, and was told that he had liberty to object, if he had aught to say for himself. So his indictment was read, the manner and form here follows:

'Mr. Questioning, thou art here indicted by 'the name of Evil-questioning, an intruder up-'on the town of Mansoul, for that thou art a Di-'abolonian by nature, and also a hater of the 'Prince Emanuel, and one that hast studied the 'ruin of Mansoul. Thou art also here indicted, 'for entertaining the King's enemies, after whole-'some laws made to the contrary: for,

'1. Thou hast questioned the truth of her doc-'trine and state.

'2. In wishing that ten thousand Doubters 'were in her. In receiving, entertaining, and en-'couraging of her enemies, that came from their 'army unto thee. What sayest thou to this indict-'ment? Art thou guilty, or not guilty?'

'My lord, (quoth he) I know not the meaning of 'this indictment, forasmuch as I am not the man 'concerned in it; the man that standeth by this 'charge accused before this bench, is called by the

'name of EVIL-QUESTIONING, which name I deny 'to be mine, mine being HONEST-INQUIRING. 'The one indeed sounds like the other, but I trow 'your lordships know that between these two there 'is a wide difference: for I hope that a man, even 'in the worst of times, and that too amongst the 'worst of men, may make an honest inquiry after 'things, without running the danger of death.'

Then spake my lord WILL-BE-WILL, for he was one of the witnesses: 'My lord, and you the ho-'nourable bench and magistrates of the town of 'MANSOUL, you all have heard with their ears, 'that the prisoner at the bar has denied his name, 'and so thinks to shift from the charge of the in-'dictment. But I know him to be the man con-'cerned, and that his proper name is EVIL-QUES-'TIONING. I have known him, my lord, above 'these thirty years, for he and I (a shame it is for 'me to speak it) were great acquaintance, when 'DIABOLUS that tyrant had the government of 'MANSOUL; and I testify that he is a DIABOLO-'NIAN by nature, an enemy to our Prince, and an 'hater of the blessed town of MANSOUL. He has 'in times of rebellion been at, and laid in my house, 'my lord, not so little as twenty nights together, 'and we used to talk then (for the substance of talk) 'as he and his DOUBTERS have talked of late. 'True, I have not seen him many a day, I suppose 'that the coming of EMANUEL to MANSOUL has 'made him change his lodgings, as this indictment

'has driven him to change his name; but this is the 'man, my lord.'

Then said the court unto him, Hast thou any more to say?

'Yes, (quoth the old gentleman) that I have; 'for all that has yet been said against me, is but 'by the mouth of one witness, and it is not lawful 'for the famous town of MANSOUL, at the mouth of 'one witness, to put any man to death.'

Then stood forth Mr. DILIGENCE, and said, 'My lord, as I was upon my watch such a night at 'the head of BAD-STREET, in this town, I chanced to 'hear a muttering within the gentleman's house; 'then thought I, What's to do here? So I went 'up close, but very softly, to the side of the house to 'listen, thinking, as indeed it fell out, that there I 'might light of some DIABOLONIAN conventicle. 'So, as I said, I drew nearer and nearer, and when 'I was got up close to the wall, it was but a while 'before I perceived that there were outlandish men 'in the house, but I understood their speech, for 'I have been a traveller myself: now hearing such 'language in such a tottering cottage this old gentle- 'man dwelt in, I clapt mine ear to a hole in the 'window, and there heard them talk as followeth. 'This old Mr. QUESTIONING asked these DOUBT- 'ERS what they were, whence they came, and what 'was their business in these parts? And they an- 'swered him to all these questions, yet he enter- 'tained them. He also asked what numbers there

'were of them; and they told him, ten thousand 'men. He then asked them why they made no 'more manly assault upon MANSOUL? and they 'told him. So he called their general coward for 'marching off when he should have fought for his 'prince. Further, this old EVIL-QUESTIONING 'wished, and I heard him wish, Would all the ten 'thousand DOUBTERS were now in MANSOUL, and 'himself at the head of them! He bid them also 'take heed and lie quiet; for if they were taken 'they must die, although they had heads of gold.'

Then said the court, Mr. 'EVIL-QUESTIONING, 'here is now another witness against you, and this 'testimony is full.'

'1. He swears that you have received these men 'into your house, and that you nourished them 'there, though you knew that they were DIABOLO-'NIANS, and the King's enemies.'

'2. He swears that you wished ten thousand of 'them in MANSOUL.'

'3. He swears that you gave them advice to be 'quiet and close, lest they were taken by the 'King's servants. All which manifesteth that thou 'art a DIABOLONIAN; but hadst thou been a 'friend to the King, thou wouldst have apprehended 'them.'

Then said EVIL-QUESTIONING, To the first of these I answer, The men that came into mine house were strangers, and I took them in; and is it now become a crime in MANSOUL for a man to entertain strangers? That I also nourished them, is true;

and why should my charity be blamed? As for the reason why I wished ten thousand of them in MANSOUL, I never told it to the witnesses, nor to themselves. I might wish them to be taken, and so my wish might mean well to MANSOUL, for aught that any yet knows. I also bid them take heed that they fell not into the captain's hands, but that might be because I am unwilling that any man should be slain, and not because I would have the king's enemies, as such, escape.

My lord mayor then replied, 'That though it 'was a virtue to entertain strangers, yet it was trea-'son to entertain the king's enemies. And for 'what else thou hast said, thou dost by words but 'labour to evade, and defer the execution of judg-'ment. But could there be no more proved against 'thee but that thou art a DIABOLONIAN, thou 'must for that die the death by the law; but to be 'a receiver, a nourisher, a countenancer, and a 'harbourer of others of them, yea, of outlandish 'DIABOLONIANS; yea, of them that came from 'far, on purpose to cut off and destroy our MAN-'SOUL; this must not be borne.'

Then said EVIL-QUESTIONING, I see how the game will go. I must die for my name, and for my charity. And so held his peace.

Then they called the outlandish DOUBTERS to the bar, and the first of them that was arraigned, was the ELECTION-DOUBTER; so his indictment was read, and because he was an outlandish man, the substance of it was told to him by an interpreter;

to wit, 'That he was there charged with being an 'enemy to Emanuel the Prince, a hater of the 'town of Mansoul, and an opposer of her most 'wholesome doctrine.'

Then the judge asked him if he would plead? but he said only this, 'That he confessed that he 'was an Election-Doubter, and that that was 'the religion that he had ever been brought up 'in. And said moreover, If I must die for my re-'ligion, I trow, I shall die a martyr, and so I care 'the less.'

Then the judge replied, To question election is to overthrow a great doctrine of the gospel; to wit, the omniscience, and power, and will of God, to take away the liberty of God with his creature, to stumble the faith of the town of Mansoul, and to make salvation to depend upon works and not upon grace. It also belied the word, and disquieted the minds of the men of Mansoul, therefore by the best of laws he must die.

Then was the Vocation-Doubter called, and set to the bar; and his indictment for substance was the same with the other, only he was particularly charged with denying the calling of Mansoul.

The judge asked him also what he had to say for himself?

So he replied, 'That he never believed that 'there was any such thing as a distinct and power-'ful call of God to Mansoul, otherwise than by 'the general voice of the word, nor by that neither, 'otherwise than as it exhorted them to forbear evil,

'and do to that which is good, and in so doing a 'promise of happiness is annexed.'

Then said the judge, Thou art a DIABOLONIAN, and hast denied a great part of one of the most experimental truths of the Prince of the town of MANSOUL; for he has called, and she has heard a most distinct and powerful call of her EMANUEL, by which she has been quickened, awakened, and possessed with heavenly grace to desire to have communion with her Prince, to serve him, and to do his will, and to look for happiness merely of his good pleasure. And for thine abhorrence of this good doctrine, thou must die the death.

Then the GRACE-DOUBTER was called, and his indictment was read, and he replied thereto, That though he was of the land of DOUBTING, his father was the offspring of a Pharisee, and lived in good fashion among his neighbours, and that he taught them to believe (and believe I do, and will) that MANSOUL shall never be saved freely by grace.

Then said the judge, Why, the law of the Prince is plain; Negatively, "not of works" (Rom. iii.) 2. Positively, "By grace you are saved." (Eph. ii.) And thy religion settleth in and upon the works of the flesh. For the works of the law are the works of the flesh. Besides, in saying, "Thou hast done," thou hast robbed GOD of his glory, and given it to a sinful man: thou hast robbed CHRIST of the necessity of his undertaking, and the sufficiency thereof, and hast given both these to the works of the flesh. Thou hast despised the works of the Holy

Ghost, and hath magnified the will of the flesh and of the legal mind. Thou art a DIABOLONIAN, the son of a DIABOLONIAN; and for thy DIABOLONIAN principles thou must die.

The court then having proceeded thus far with them sent out the jury, who forthwith brought them in guilty of death. Then stood up the recorder, and addressed himself to the prisoners: 'You the 'prisoners at the bar, you have been here indicted 'and proved guilty of high crimes against EMANUEL 'our Prince, and against the welfare of the famous 'town of MANSOUL: crimes for which ye must be 'put to death; and die ye accordingly.'

So they were sentenced to the death of the cross: the place assigned them for execution was that were DIABOLUS drew up his last army against MANSOUL; save only that old EVIL-QUESTIONING was hanged at the top of BAD-street, just over-against his own door.

When the town of MANSOUL had thus far rid themselves of their enemies, and of the troublers of their peace, in the next place a strict commandment was given out, that yet my lord WILL-BE-WILL should, with DILIGENCE his man, search for, and do his best to apprehend what town DIABOLONIANS were yet alive in MANSOUL. The names of several of them were Mr. FOOLING, Mr. LET-GOOD-SLIP, Mr. SLAVISH-FEAR, Mr. NO-LOVE, Mr. MISTRUST, Mr. FLESH, and Mr. SLOTH. It was also commanded that he should apprehend Mr. EVIL-QUESTIONING's children that he left behind him,

and that they should demolish his house there; Mr. DOUBT was his eldest son; the next to him was LEGAL-LIFE, UNBELIEF, WRONG-THOUGHTS-OF-CHRIST, CLIP-PROMISE, CARNAL-SENSE, LIVE-BY-FEEL, SELF-LOVE. All these he had by one wife, and her name was NO-HOPE, she was the kinswoman of old INCREDULITY, for he was her uncle, and when her father old DARK was dead, he took her and brought her up, and when she was marriageable, he gave her to this old EVIL-QUESTIONING to wife.

Now the lord WILL-BE-WILL put into execution his commission, with great DILIGENCE his man. He took FOOLING in the streets, and hanged him up in WANT-WIT-alley, over against his own house. This fooling was he that would have had the town of MANSOUL deliver up captain CREDENCE into the hands of DIABOLUS, provided that then he would have withdrawn his forces out of the town: he also took Mr. LET-GOOD-SLIP one day as he was busy in the market, and executed him according to law. Now there was an honest poor man in MANSOUL, and his name was Mr. MEDITATION and one of no great account in the days of apostasy; but now of repute with the best of the town. This man therefore they were willing to prefer. Now Mr. LET-GOOD-SLIP had a great deal of wealth heretofore in MANSOUL, and at EMANUEL'S coming it was sequestered to the use of the Prince; this therefore was now given to Mr. MEDITATION to improve for the common good, and after him to his

son Mr. THINK-WELL; this THINK-WELL he had by Mrs. PIETY his wife, and she was the daughter of Mr. Recorder.

After this my lord apprehended CLIP-PROMISE; now because he was a notorios villain, for by his doings much of the King's coin was abused, therefore he was made a public example. He was arraigned, and adjudged to be first set in the pillory, and then to be whipped by all the children and servants in MANSOUL, and then to be hanged till he was dead. Some may wonder at the severity of this man's punishment, but they that are honest traders in MANSOUL, are sensible of the great abuse that one Clipper of promises in little time may do to the town of MANSOUL. And truly my judgment is, that all those of his name and life should be served even as he.

He also apprehended CARNAL-SENSE, and put him in hold; but how it came about I cannot tell, but he broke prison and made his escape. Yea, and the bold villain will not yet quit the town, but lurks in the DIABOLONIAN dens a-days, and haunts like a ghost honest men's houses a-nights. Wherefore there was a proclamation set up in the market-place in MANSOUL, signifying, that whosoever could discover CARNAL-SENSE, and apprehend him and slay him, should be admitted daily to the Prince's table, and should be made keeper of the treasure of MANSOUL. Many therefore bent themselves to do this thing; but take him and slay him they could not, though he was often discovered. But my lord

took Mr. WRONG-THOUGHTS-OF-CHRIST, and put him in prison, and he died of a lingering consumption.

SELF-LOVE was also taken and committed to custody, but there were many that were allied to him in MANSOUL, so his judgment was deferred; but at last Mr. SELF-DENIAL stood up, and said, If such villains as these may be winked at in MANSOUL, I will lay down my commission. He also took him from the crowd, and had him among his soldiers, and there was brained. But some in MANSOUL muttered at it, though none durst speak plainly because EMANUEL was in the town. But this brave act of captain SELF-DENIAL came to the Prince's ears, so he sent for him, and made him a lord in MANSOUL. My lord WILL-BE-WILL also obtained great commendation from EMANUEL for what he had done for the town of MANSOUL.

Then my lord SELF-DENIAL took courage, and set to the pursuing of the DIABOLONIANS with my lord WILL-BE-WILL; and they took LIVE-BY-FEELING, and they took LEGAL-LIFE, and put them in hold till they died. But Mr. UNBELIEF was a nimble jack, him they could never lay hold of, though they attempted to do it often. He therefore, and some of the subtlest of the DIABOLONIAN tribe, yet remained in MANSOUL, to the time that MANSOUL left off to dwell any longer in the kingdom of UNIVERSE but they kept them to their dens and holes; if one of them appeared, or happened to be seen in one of the streets of the town

of MANSOUL, the whole town would be up in arms after them, yea, the very children in MANSOUL would cry out after them as after a thief, and would wish that they might stone them to death with stones. And now MANSOUL arrived to some good degree of peace and quiet, her Prince also abode within her borders, her captains also, and her soldiers did their duties, and MANSOUL minded the trade that she had with the country afar off; also she was busy in her manufacture.*

When the town of MANSOUL had thus far rid themselves of so many of their enemies, and the troublers of their peace; the Prince sent to them, and appointed a day wherein he would meet the whole people at the market-place, and there give them in charge concerning the future matters, that, if observed, would tend to their farther safety and comfort, and to the condemnation and destruction of their home-bred DIABOLONIANS. So the day appointed was come, and the townsmen met together; EMANUEL also came down in his chariot, and all his captains in their state attending of him on the right-hand and on the left. Then was an O-yes made for silence and after some mutual carriages of love, the Prince began, and thus proceeded:

'You, my MANSOUL, and the beloved of mine

* Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold the land that is very far off. Isa. xxxiii. 17. For our conversation is in heaven, from whence also we look for the Saviour, the Lord Jesus Christ. Phil. iii. 20.

'heart, many and great are the privileges that I 'have bestowed upon you; I have singled you out 'from others, and have chosen you to myself, 'not for your worthiness, but for mine own sake. 'I have also redeemed you, not only from the 'dread of my Father's law, but from the hand of 'Diabolus. This I have done because I loved 'you, and because I have set my heart upon you 'to do you good. I have also, that all things that 'might hinder thy way to the pleasures of Para-'dise might be taken out of the way, laid down 'for thee, for thy soul, a plenary satisfaction, and 'have bought thee for myself; a price not of cor-'ruptible things, as of silver and gold, but a price of 'blood, mine own blood, which I have freely spilt 'upon the ground to make thee mine. So I have 'reconciled thee, O my Mansoul, to my Father, 'and intrusted thee in the mansion-houses that are 'with my Father in the royal city, where things are, 'O my Mansoul, that eye hath not seen, nor hath 'entered into the heart of man to conceive.

'Besides, O my Mansoul, thou seest what I 'have done, and how I have taken thee out of the 'hand of thine enemies; unto whom thou hast deep-'ly revolted from my Father, and by whom thou 'wast content to be possessed, and also to be des-'troyed. I came to thee first by my law, then by my 'gospel, to awaken thee, and shew thee my glory. 'And thou knowest what thou wast, what thou 'saidst, what thou didst, and how many times thou 'rebelledst against my Father and me; yet I left

'thee not, as thou seest this day, but came to thee,
'have borne thy manners, have waited upon thee,
'and after all, accepted of thee even of my mere
'grace and favour; and would not suffer thee to
'be lost, as thou wouldst most willingly have been.
'I also compassed thee about, afflicted thee on
'every side, that I might make thee weary of thy
'ways, and bring down thy heart with molestation
'to a willingness to close with thy good and happi-
'ness. And when I had gotten a complete con-
'quest over thee, I turned it to thy advantage.

'Thou seest also what a company of my Father's
'host I have lodged within thy borders, captains
'and rulers, soldiers, men of war, engines and ex-
'cellent devices, to subdue and bring down thy
'foes; thou knowest my meaning, O MANSOUL.
'And they are my servants and thine too, MAN-
'SOUL. Yea, my design of possessing of thee with
'them, and the natural tendency of each of them,
'is to defend, purge, strengthen, and sweeten thee
'for myself, O MANSOUL, and to make thee meet
'for my Father's presence, blessing, and glory; for
'thou my MANSOUL, art created to be prepared un-
'to these.

'Thou seest moreover, my MANSOUL, how I
'have passed by thy backslidings, and have healed
'thee. Indeed I was angry with thee, but I have
'turned away mine anger, and mine indignation is
'ceased in the destruction of thine enemies, O
'MANSOUL. Nor did thy goodness fetch me again
'unto thee, after that I for thy transgressions had

'hid my face, and withdrawn my presence from thee. 'The way of backsliding was thine, but the way and 'means of recovery was mine. I invented the 'means of thy return; it is I that made an hedge 'and a wall, when thou wast beginning to turn to 'things in which I delighted not. It was I that 'made thy sweet bitter, thy day night, thy smooth 'way thorny, and that also confounded all that sought 'thy destruction. It was I that set Mr. GODLY-FEAR to work in MANSOUL. It was I that stirred 'up thy conscience and understanding, thy will 'and thy affections, after thy great and woful de-'cay. It was I that put life into thee, O MANSOUL, 'to seek me, that thou mightest find me, and in thy 'finding, find thine own health, happiness, and sal-'vation. It was I that fetched the second time the 'DIABOLONIANS out of MANSOUL; it was I that 'overcame them and destroyed them before thy 'face.

'And now, my MANSOUL, I am returned to thee 'in peace, and thy transgressions against me are as 'if they had not been. Nor shall it be with thee 'as in former days, but I will do better for thee than 'at thy beginning. For yet a little while, O my 'MANSOUL, even after a few more times are gone 'over thy head, I will, but be not thou troubled at 'what I say, take down this famous town of MAN-'SOUL, stick and stone to the ground. And I will 'carry the stones thereof, and the timber thereof, 'and the walls thereof, and the dust thereof, and 'inhabitants thereof, into mine own country, even

' into the kingdom of my Father ; and I will there
' set up in such strength and glory as it never did
' see in the kingdom where now it is placed. I
' will even there set it up for my Father's habitation,
' because for that purpose it was at first erected in
' the kingdom of UNIVERSE ; and there will I make
' it a spectacle of wonder, a monument of mercy.
' There shall the natives of MANSOUL see all that of
' which they have seen nothing here ; there shall
' they be equal to those unto whom they have been
' inferior here. And there shalt thou, O my MAN-
' SOUL, have such communion with me, with my
' Father, and with your Lord Secretary, as is not
' possible here to be enjoyed, nor ever could be,
' shouldest thou live in UNIVERSE the space of a
' thousand years.

' There, O my MANSOUL, thou shalt be afraid
' of murders no more ; of DIABOLONIANS no more.
' There shall be no more plots, nor contrivances,
' nor designs against thee, O my MANSOUL. There
' thou shalt no more hear evil tidings, or the noise
' of the DIABOLONIAN drum. There thou shalt
' not see the DIABOLONIAN standard-bearers,
' nor yet behold DIABOLUS's standard. No DI-
' ABOLONIAN mount shall be cast up against thee
' there, nor shall there the DIABOLONIAN standard
' be set up to make thee afraid. There thou shalt
' meet with no sorrow nor grief, nor shall it be pos-
' sible that any DIABOLONIAN should again (for
' ever) be able to creep into thy skirts, burrow in

'thy walls, or to be seen within thy borders all the 'days of eternity. Life shall there last longer than 'here you are able to desire it should, and yet it 'shall always be sweet and new, nor shall any im-'pediment attend it for ever.

'There, O MANSOUL, thou shalt meet with many 'of those that have been like thee, and that have 'been partakers of thy sorrows; even such as I 'have chosen and redeemed, and set apart, as thou 'for my Father's court and city royal. All they 'will be glad in thee: and thou, when thou seest 'them, shall be glad in thine heart.

'There are things, O MANSOUL, even things 'of thy Father's providing and mine, that never 'were seen since the beginning of the world, and 'they are laid up with my Father, and sealed 'up among his treasures for thee, till thou shalt 'come hither to them. I told you before that I 'would remove my MANSOUL, and set it up else-'where; and where I will set it, there are those 'that love thee, and those that rejoice in thee now, 'but much more when they see thee exalted to 'honour. My Father will then send them for you 'to fetch you; and their bosoms are chariots to 'put you in. And thou, O my MANSOUL, shalt 'ride upon the wings of the wind.* They will

* The chariots of God are twenty thousand, even thousands of angels: the LORD is among them as in Sinai, in the holy place. Psalm lxviii. 17.

'come to convey, conduct, and bring you to that, 'when your eyes see more, that will be your de-'sired haven.

'And thus, O my MANSOUL, I have shewed 'unto thee, what shall be done to thee hereafter, if 'thou canst understand; and now I will tell thee 'what at present must be thy duty and practice, 'until I shall come and fetch thee to myself, accord-'ing as it is related in the scriptures of truth.

'First, I charge thee that thou dost hereafter 'keep more white and clean the liveries which I 'gave thee before my last withdrawing from thee, 'Do it, I say, for this will be thy wisdom. They 'are in themselves fine linen, but thou must keep 'them white and clean. This will be your wisdom, 'your honour, and will be greatly for my glory. 'When your garments are white the world will 'count you mine. Also when your garments are 'white, then I am delighted in your ways; for then 'your goings to and fro will be like a flash of light-'ning, that those that are present must take notice 'of, also their eyes will be made to dazzle thereat. 'Deck thyself therefore according to my bidding, 'and make thyself by my law, straight steps for thy 'feet, so shall thy King greatly desire thy beauty, 'for he is thy Lord and worship thou him.

'Now that thou mayest keep them as I bid thee, 'I have, as I before told thee, provided for thee an 'open fountain to wash thy garments in. Look 'therefore that thou wash often in my fountain, and 'go not in defiled garments; for as it is to my dis-

'honour, and my disgrace, so it will be to thy dis-
'comfort, when thou shalt walk in filthy garments.*
'Let not therefore my garments, your garments,
'the garments that I gave thee, be defiled or spot-
'ted by the flesh.† Keep thy garments always
'white, and let thy head lack no ointment.

'My MANSOUL, I have oft-times delivered thee
'from the designs, plots, attempts, and conspiracies
'of DIABOLUS, and for all this I ask thee nothing,
'but that thou render not me evil for my good, but
'that thou bear in mind my love, and the continua-
'tion of my kindness to my beloved MANSOUL, so
'as to provoke thee to walk, in thy measure, ac-
'cording to the benefit bestowed on thee, Of old
'the sacrifices were bound with cords to the horns
'of the golden altar. Consider what is said to
'thee, O my blessed MANSOUL.

'O my MANSOUL, I have lived, I have died; I
'live, and will die no more for thee; I live, that
'thou mayest not die. Because I live, thou shalt
'live also. I reconciled thee to my Father by the
'blood of my cross, and being reconciled thou shalt
'live through me. I will pray for thee, I will fight
'for thee, I will yet do thee good.

* Now Joshua was clothed with filthy garments, and stood before the angel. And he answered, and spake unto those that stood before him, saying, Take away the filthy garments from him. And unto him he said, Behold, I have caused thine iniquity to pass from thee, and I will clothe thee with change of raiment. Zech. iii. 3, 4.

† And others save with fear, pulling them out of the fire; hating even the garment spotted by the flesh Jude 23

'Nothing can hurt thee but sin, nothing can 'grieve me but sin; nothing can make thee base 'before thy foes but sin: take heed of sin, my 'MANSOUL.

'And dost thou know why I at first, and do still 'suffer DIABOLONIANS to dwell within thy walls, 'O MANSOUL? It is to keep thee waiting, to try 'thy love, to make thee watchful, and to cause thee 'yet to prize my noble captains, their soldiers, and 'my mercy.

'It is also that thou mayest be made to remem-'ber what a deplorable condition thou once wast in, 'I mean when, not some, but all did dwell, not in 'thy wall, but in thy castle, and in thy strong-hold, 'O MANSOUL.

'O my MANSOUL, should I slay all them within, 'many there be without that would bring thee into 'bondage; for were all these within cut off, those 'without would find thee sleeping, and then as in a 'moment they would swallow up my MANSOUL. I 'therefore left them in thee, not to do thee hurt '(the which they yet will, if thou hearken to them, 'and serve them,) but to do thee good, the which 'they must, if thou watch and fight against them. 'Know therefore, that whatever they shall tempt 'thee to, my design is, that they should drive thee, 'not further off, but nearer to my Father, to learn 'thee war, to make petitioning desirable to thee, 'and to make thee little in thine own eyes. Hear-'ken diligently to this, my MANSOUL.

'Shew me then thy love, my MANSOUL, and let

'not those that are within thy walls, take thy affections off from him that hath redeemed thy soul. 'Yea, let the sight of a DIABOLONIAN heighten 'thy love to me I came once and twice, and 'thrice, to save thee from the poison of those arrows that would have wrought thy death; stand 'for me, my friend, my MANSOUL, against the 'DIABOLONIANS, and I will stand for thee before 'my Father, and all his court. Love me against 'temptation; and I will love thee, notwithstanding 'thine infirmities.

'O my MANSOUL, remember what my captains, 'my soldiers, and mine engines have done for thee. 'They have fought for thee, they have borne much 'at thy hand to do thee good, O MANSOUL. 'Hadst thou not had them to help thee, DIABOLUS 'had certainly made a hand of thee. Nourish 'them therefore my MANSOUL. When thou 'dost well they will be well; when thou dost 'ill, they will be ill, and sick and weak. Make 'not my captains sick, O MANSOUL; for if they 'be sick, thou canst not be well; if they be weak, 'thou canst not be strong; if they be faint, thou 'canst not be stout and valiant for thy King O 'MANSOUL. Nor must thou think always to live 'by sense, thou must live upon my word. Thou 'must believe, O my MANSOUL, when I am for 'thee, that yet I love and bear thee upon mine heart 'for ever.

'Remember therefore, O my MANSOUL, that 'thou art beloved of me; as I have therefore taught

'thee to watch, to fight, to pray, and to make war 'against my foes, so now I command thee to believe 'that my love is constant to thee, O my MANSOUL, 'now have I set my heart and love upon thee, 'watch: "Behold I lay none other burden upon "thee than what thou hast already, hold fast till "I come." Rev. ii. 24.

THE END.

Brightly, Printer, Bungay.

LRp Ja'28

LIBRARY OF CONGRESS
0 014 157 757 8